

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Volume 1 of 1

Department of Veterans Affairs
Louis Stokes Cleveland VA Medical Center
WADE PARK
10701 East Boulevard Cleveland, OH 44106

CHILLER PLANT GENERATOR AND DISTRIBUTION UPGRADES

Project No. 541-11-108

PREPARED BY:

Fredrick, Fredrick & Heller Engineers

672 East Royalton Road
Broadview Heights, Ohio 44147
P (440) 546-9696 F (440) 546-9699
Project Director: Mike Long

Perspectus Architecture

13212 Shaker Square, Suite 204
Cleveland, Ohio 44120
P (216) 752-1800 F (216) 752-3833
Project Director: Tim Huffman

Barber & Hoffman, Inc.

1100 West 9th Street
Cleveland, Ohio 44113
P (216) 875-0100 F (216) 875-0111
Project Director: Halim Saab

ISSUE DATE:
FINAL BID SET SPECIFICATIONS
APRIL 06, 2012

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	PAGES
00 01 10	Table of Contents	1-3
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	1-2
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	1-24
	Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA)	1-4
	OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations	1-8
	Sample Infection Control Permit	1-2
	Sample Site Specific Accident Prevention Plan	1-36
01 01 00	Infection Control Risk Assessment	1-10
01 32 16.13	Construction Progress Schedules	1-12
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	1-4
01 42 19	Reference Standards	1-10
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	1-7
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	1-8
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	1-41
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	1-2
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	1-6
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	1-10
07 84 00	Firestopping	1-4
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	1-10
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	1-4
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 91 00	Painting	1-12
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	1-8
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression Systems	1-3
21 10 00	Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems	1-14
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	1-7
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	

22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	1-22
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	1-4
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	1-6
22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	1-5
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	1-4
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	1-8
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary Sewerage	1-9
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	1-25
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	1-7 T-1
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	1-9
23 07 11	HVAC, Plumbing, and Boiler Plant Insulation	1-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	1-4
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	1-38
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	1-8
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	1-17
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	1-7
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	1-9
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 10 10	Advanced Utility Metering System	1-33
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	1-9
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	1-7
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	1-9
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	1-11
26 05 71	Electrical System Protective Device Study	1-4
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	1-4
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	1-5
26 23 00	Low-Voltage Switchgear	1-10
26 24 11	Distribution Switchboards	1-10
26 24 16	Panelboards	1-6
26 25 11	Busways	1-5
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	1-6
26 29 11	Motor Starters	1-12
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches	1-3
26 32 13	Engine-Generators	1-22
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	1-12
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	1-5
26 43 13	Transient-Voltage Surge Suppression	1-5
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	1-11
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	1-6
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	1-10

27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	1-11
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	1-3
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	1-4
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	1-64
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 11	Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations	1-6
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	1-4
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	1-5
28 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electronic Safety and Security	1-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	1-4
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	1-23

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
GENERAL INFORMATION	
1-X0	Cover Sheet
1-S1	Foundation Plan, Sections, and Notes
1-H1	Mechanical Symbols and General Notes
1-H2	Mechanical Details
1-E1	Electrical Legend
EMERGENCY GENERATOR	
2-01	Partial Plans, Elevation, and Details
2-FP1	Energy Center Fire Protection Plan
2-H1	Energy Center Mechanical Plan
2-H2	Fuel Oil Vault Mechanical Plan
2-H3	Generator Roof Plan
2-H4	Generator Section
2-H5	Fuel Oil Flow Diagram
2-E1	Energy Center Electrical Plan
2-E2	Generator Enlarged Plan
2-E3	Energy Center Electrical Feeder Demolition Plan
2-E4	Energy Center Electrical Feeder New Plan
2-E5	Fuel Oil System Electrical Plan
2-E6	Lighting and Fire Alarm Plan
2-E7	Energy Center Power Distribution One-Line Diagram
2-E8	Generator Power Distribution One-Line Diagram
2-E9	Power Distribution Electrical Equipment
2-E10	Power Distribution Electrical Equipment
2-E11	Electrical Details
2-E12	Electrical Details
CHILLED WATER PIPING	
3-H1	Chilled Water Piping Key Plan
3-H2	Sub-Basement Piping Plan
3-H3	Partial Sub-Basement Piping Plan - NW Area
3-H4	Partial Sub-Basement Piping Plan - SW Area

Solicitation VA250-12-B-0158
Final Bid Set Specifications
April 06, 2012

VAMC WADE PARK Chiller Plant
Generator & Distribution Upgrade
Project No. 541-11-108

3-H5	Partial Sub-Basement Piping Plan - SE Area
3-H6	Partial Basement Piping Plan - SW Area
3-H7	Partial Penthouse Piping Plan Demo
3-H8	Partial Penthouse Piping Plan

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	3
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	6
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	9
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	11
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	16
1.10 RESTORATION.....	16
1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	17
1.12 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	17
1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	17
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	18
1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	19
1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	19
1.17 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT.....	20
1.18 TESTS.....	21
1.19 INSTRUCTIONS.....	21
1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	22
1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT and ITEMS	23
PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT (PCRA) CHECKLIST	
OSHA REQUIREMENTS AND SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS	
SAMPLE INFECTION CONTROL PERMIT	
SAMPLE SITE SPECIFIC ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN	

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Chiller Plant Generator and Distribution Upgrades as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Site visits will be in accordance with the solicitation as in FAR Clause 52.236-27.
- C. Offices of Fredrick, Fredrick, & Heller Engineers, Inc. and Perspectus Architecture, as Engineers-Architect, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained and paid for by the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COTR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COTR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
 - 1. Beginning July 31, 2005, all employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the following required hours of OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
 - a. Superintendent: 30 hours
 - b. All other Workers: 10 hours

2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. BID ITEM 1:

1. Chiller Plant Generator and Distribution Upgrade: Work includes general construction, alterations, structural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, commissioning assistance, and electrical work, utility systems, and necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.
2. All work shall be performed within 260 calendar days from date of receipt of Notice to Proceed.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, zero (0) sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COTR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.
3. All construction doors/access doors must use VA key system and remain locked at all times from the corridor/exterior side.

D. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. No parking is available at Medical Center for contractors and Contractor commuter vehicles shall be parked off-site.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-2008.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
10-2006.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
30-2007.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-2003.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work
70-2007.....National Electrical Code
241-2004.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR and Facility Safety Manager for review

for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COTR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

1. A Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA) must be completed by the Contractor. Any activity with a YES response is to be detailed in the Site Specific Safety Plan. A sample Pre-Construction Risk Assessment(PCRA) is included at the end of this specification.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices and VA locking system (storeroom type lock always locked from the corridor side).
2. Install temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-

- penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
 - G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COTR.
 - H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR. Any construction materials found in exit stairs or corridors will be disposed of at Contractor's expense.
 - I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
 - J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
 - K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
 - L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COTR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COTR.
 - M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COTR.
 - N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COTR. Obtain permits from COTR at least 48 hours in advance. Provide temporary ventilation to sub-basement for any hot work to occur in the sub-basement area.
 - O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.

- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily. (Refer to Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT for GEMS Policy Requirements)
- R. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- S. If required, submit documentation to the COTR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.
- T. See additional OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations attachment at the end of this specification section.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COTR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COTR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient that do not impede with Medical Center activities. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 - 2. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements and review and approval by COTR.
- G. Phasing: The work for this project is intended to be accomplished in one phase. If the Contractor elects to create phases, Contractor shall furnish the COTR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COTR two weeks in advance for final approval of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COTR and Contractor. Final inspection of each phase before moving to the next phase will be required through the Contracting Officer and COTR.

Phase I: As shown on drawings.
- H. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COTR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COTR, in writing, three (3) days in advance of a minor shut down and two (2) weeks in advance of major a interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system, including crane and dock usage, must be requested, in writing, at least 14 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COTR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COTR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
7. All utility service shutdowns such as water, gas, steam, sewers, electricity, or fire protection shall occur during off-hours or weekends at no additional cost to the Government.
- J. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at project boundary line. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- K. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COTR.
- L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COTR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COTR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government.
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

A. Infection Control permits (see sample at the end of this specification section) will be issued by the COTR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class III**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions are denoted on the following table:

Description of Required Infection Control Precautions by Class

	During Construction Project	Upon Completion of Project
CLASS I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Notify and receive permission from the COTR to perform requested work. 2. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. 3. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Notify COTR for inspection once the work is complete.
CLASS II	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Notify and receive permission from the COTR to perform requested work. 2. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. 3. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 4. Seal unused doors with duct tape. 5. Block off and seal air vents. 6. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. 7. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant. 2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

<p>CLASS III</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain and post valid Infection Control Construction Permit at each work site. Permit must be signed by COTR, I.C. Nurse and General Contractor to be valid. 2. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 3. Complete all critical barriers, i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Construction of barrier will need to occur outside normal work shifts with approval of COTR. 4. Construct anteroom where possible and directed by COTR. 5. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 7. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid. 8. If the spread of dust from construction personnel is not contained workers may be required to where show covers and or be vacuumed prior to leaving worksite at the discretion of the COTR or I.C. Nurse. 9. Seal holes, pipes, conduits and punctures appropriately. 10. Include particle count readings on daily logs against baseline points as required by COTR or I.C. Nurse. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department. 2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. Barriers are required to be removed after hours with approval of COTR. 3. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 4. Wet mop area with disinfectant. 5. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
<p>CLASS IV</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Follow all requirements listed in Class III as well as additional requirements listed below. 2. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site, or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Before work is turned over and accepted by the VA a certified I.H. must be used to certify cleaning as well as swab and air sampling of the area. These tests shall meet or exceed industry standards for the type of area being renovated.

	leave the work site. 3. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.	
--	---	--

- B. An infection control orientation will be provided by the VA Infection Control Personnel to the Contractor prior to construction start.
- C. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- D. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- E. Medical Center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
1. The COTR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall be maintained at all times. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.

2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- F. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COTR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COTR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. Barrier installation to be done outside normal Medical Center hours.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the Medical Center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall

be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids at the end of each shift.
- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COTR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

G. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection with reports submitted to COTR.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COTR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with Bid Solicitation GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COTR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.12 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COTR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COTR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COTR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays,

circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COTR for use of elevators. The COTR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators for daily use for personnel only between the hours of 7:00 am and 6:00 pm and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 2. Contractor to develop a proposed elevator usage plan for review and approval by COTR.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.
3. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining.
4. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
5. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed by COTR, ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COTR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.
 - 1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

1.17 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others if required. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.18 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.19 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COTR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time

and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the /Schedule and/or drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing items indicated to be relocated by Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COTR.

- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

- - - E N D - - -

Pre-Construction Risk Assessment

Project: _____ Project/Contract #: _____

This form may be used for projects or activities to determine if a Site Specific Safety Plan (SSSP) is necessary. If the contractor or vendor is not working independently (VAMC Supervisor is present and in control of the contractor) and the job is short duration (less than five working days) and the hazard analysis does not include any high risk activities, then Occupational Health and Safety may allow work without submitting a SSSP.

Activity	Yes	High Risk
1. Respiratory protection is required for the work being conducted List specifics: (activity being performed, PPE Being used, Training, Fit testing).		
2. Hearing protection is required for the work being conducted List specifics: (Type of noise; impact, constant, start up).		
3. Other personal protective equipment is required for the work being conducted, what activity? _____ List specifics: (Gloves, safety Glasses, hard hat, steel toes, overalls).		
4. Are there overhead hazards associated with the activity being conducted? Wires, power, communication, grounding, location(s), signage. List specifics:		Yes
5. Work is being conducted in a confined space. Permit required? Training? List specifics: Tanks, sewer, tunnels, Rescue Team notification.		PRCS Only
6. Ladders will be necessary for the work being conducted.		
7. Scaffolding will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:		Greater than six feet
Activity	Yes	High Risk
8. Other work platforms will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics: Rails, toe boards, netting		Greater than six feet
9. Fall protection is required for the work being conducted. List specifics:		Yes

Pre-Construction Risk Assessment

10. ASBESTOS Abatement Exposure to asbestos may be associated with the work being conducted. List specifics: Renovation, Demolition, Emergency Response <u>29 CFR 1910.1001.</u>		Yes unless approved by the Asbestos Manager
11. Hazardous materials will be used. MSDSs will be provided for known substances List specifics: 29 CFR 1910.1200.		
12. Hot work (Cutting, Welding, Brazing, etc). Use of VAMC Cleveland Hot Work Policy (ECP 138-047) is required.		
13. Additional ventilation will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics: Reason for need of ventilation, confined space, foul odor, excessive heat.		
14. Operation and maintenance of electric power generation, control, transformation, transmission, and distribution lines and equipment are necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:		Yes
15. Work will be conducted on energized equipment. Use of VAMC Cleveland Working on Energized Equipment policy (138-034) is required. List specifics: list voltages in area, emergency procedures.		Yes
Activity	Yes	High Risk
16. Other electrical work will be conducted. List specifics:		
17. Lock Out/Tag Out will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:		
18. Cranes, derricks, or slings will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:		Yes
19. Excavating will be necessary for work being conducted. List site specifics:		Yes

Pre-Construction Risk Assessment

20. Excavating or earthmoving equipment will be used. List specifics:		
21. Industrial trucks will be used. List specifics:		
22. Other motorized vehicles will be used. List specifics:		
23. Concrete and masonry construction operations will be necessary for work being conducted. List specifics: % of recycled components		
24. Steel erection activities will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics: New Steel % of recycled material,		Yes
Activity	Yes	High Risk
25. Alteration, conversion, or improvement of existing electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:		Yes
26. Hand and portable powered tools or other hand-held equipment will be used.		
27. Compressed gas or compressed air equipment is necessary for work being conducted.		
28. List all other hazardous activities that will be conducted or potentially hazardous equipment that will be used including vibration hazards.		

Pre-Construction Risk Assessment

Activity	Yes	High Risk
29. Infection Control Risks identified. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) required- refer to Enclosure (1).		Yes unless approved by IC
30. Life Safety Risks identified. Interim Life Safety Risk Assessment Form -Attachment (4) - must be completed and submitted.		
31. Emergency Procedures Identified. Fire, severe weather, utility failure, etc.		
32. Demolition will be necessary for the work being conducted.		Yes
33. <i>New Construction:</i> Minimum ___% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill. Recycled aggregate, Concrete, Steel.		
34. <i>Interior Remodeling:</i> Minimum ___% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill. a) Ceiling tile b) Steel c) Carpet		

Submitted by (Contractor) _____ Date: _____

Reviewed by (COTR) _____ Date: _____

Reviewed by (CSM) _____ Date: _____

SSSP Required Yes No

OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations

PART 1 - OSHA Requirements

1.1 General

- A. Contractors are required to comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. This will include the safety and health standard found in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910 and 1926. Copies of those standards can be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 20420.
- B. In addition, Contractor will be required to comply with other applicable Medical Center policies and safety regulations. These policies and regulations will be presented to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. Each of the Contractor's employees will be required to read the statement of policies and regulations, and sign an acknowledgment that such policies and regulations are understood. Signed acknowledgment will be returned to the Contract Officer Technical Representative (COTR).
- C. Contractors involved with the removal, alteration or disturbance of asbestos-type insulation or materials or lead paint will be required to comply strictly with the regulations found in CFR 1910.1001 and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lead regulations regarding disposal of asbestos or lead paint. Assistance in identifying asbestos or lead can be requested from the Medical Center's Industrial Hygienist and the COTR.
- D. Contractors entering locations of asbestos contamination or lead paint residue (i.e., pipe, basements, walls, windows) shall be responsible for providing respiratory protection to their employees and ensuring respirators are worn in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) [CFR 1910.1001(g)]. Asbestos-or lead paint-contaminated areas shall be defined on project drawings. The minimum equipment requirements will be a half-mask air-purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters and disposable coveralls, or as determined by air monitoring results.
- E. Contractor, along with other submittals and at least two weeks prior to bringing any materials on-site, must submit a complete list of chemicals the Contractor will use and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous materials as defined in OSHA 1910.1200(d), Hazard Determination. Contracting Officer shall have final approval of all materials brought on site.
- F. The Contractor will be held solely responsible for the safety and health of their employees. The contractor will also be held responsible for protecting the health and safety of the VA Community (patients, staff, and visitors) from the unwanted effects of construction. VA staff will monitor the Contractor's performance in complying with all safety and health aspects of the project. Severe or constant violations may result in an immediate work stoppage or

request for a Compliance Officer from the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

- G. During all phases of demolition, construction and alterations, Contractors are required to understand and strictly follow National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241, Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration and Demolition Operations. The Medical Center's Safety and Occupational Health Specialist or Industrial Hygienist will closely monitor the work area for compliance. Appropriate action will be taken for non-compliance.

PART 2 - Specific VA Medical Center Fire and Safety Policies, Procedures and Regulations

2.1 Introduction.

- A. The safety and fire protection of patients, employees, members of the public and government is one of continuous concern to this Medical Center.
- B. Contractors, their supervisors and employees are required to comply with Medical Center policies to ensure the occupational safety and health of all. Failure to comply may result in work stoppage.
- C. While working at this Medical Center, contractors are responsible for the occupational safety and health of their employees. Contractors are required to comply with the applicable OSHA standards found in 29 CFR 1910 for general industry and 29 CFR 1926 for construction. Failure to comply with these standards may result in work stoppage and a request to the Area Director of OSHA for a Compliance Officer to inspect your work site.
- D. Contractors are to comply with the requirements found in the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241, Building Construction and Demolition Operation, and NFPA 51B, Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes.
- E. Questions regarding occupational safety and health issues can be addressed to the Medical Center Safety and Occupational Health Specialist (ext. 4172) or Industrial Hygienist (ext. 4628).
- F. Smoking is not permitted in any interior areas of the Medical Center, including all interior stairwells, tunnels, construction and/or service/maintenance sites. Compliance with this policy by your direct and subcontracted labor force is required.

2.2 Hazard Communication

- A. Contractors shall comply with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.59, Hazard Communication.
- B. Contractors shall submit to the COTR, copies of MSDS covering all hazardous materials to which the Contractor and VA employees are exposed.

- C. Contractors shall inform the Safety Officer of the hazards to which VA personnel and patients may be exposed.
- D. Contractors shall have a written Hazard Communication Program available at the construction site, which details how the Contractor will comply with 29 CFR 1926.59.

2.3 Fires

- A. All fires must be reported. In the event of a fire in your work area, use the nearest pull box station, and also notify Medical Center staff in the immediate area. Emergency notification can also be accomplished by dialing ext. 2222.
- B. Be sure to give the exact location from where you are calling and the nature of the emergency. If a Contractor experiences a fire that was rapidly extinguished by your staff, you still must notify the COTR within an hour of the event so that an investigation of the fire can be accomplished.

2.4 Fire Alarms, Smoke Detection and Sprinkler System

If the nature of your work requires the deactivation of the fire alarm, smoke detection or sprinkler system, you must notify the COTR. Notification must be made in accordance with the major and minor shutdown requirements of the specification so time can be allowed to deactivate the system and provide alternative measures for fire protection. Under no circumstance is a Contractor allowed to deactivate any of the fire protection systems in this Medical Center.

2.5 Smoke Detectors

False alarms will not be tolerated. You are required to be familiar with the location of the smoke detectors in your work area. When performing cutting, burning or welding or any other operations that may cause smoke or dust, you must take steps to temporarily cover smoke detectors in order to prevent false alarms. Failure to take the appropriate action will result in the Contracting Officer assessing actual costs for government response for each false alarm that is preventable. Prior to covering the smoke detectors, the Contractor will notify the COTR, who will also be notified when the covers are removed.

2.6 Hot Work Permit

- A. Hot work is defined as operations including, but not limited to, cutting, welding, thermal welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipes or any similar situation. If such work is required, whenever possible the Contractor must notify the COTR no less than three (3) days in advance of such work. The Competent Hot Work Supervisor (CHWS) will inspect the work area and issue a Hot Work Permit, authorizing the performance of such work.
- B. All hot work will be performed in compliance with the Medical Center's policy 138-012 regarding Hot Work Permits and NFPA 241, Safeguarding Construction, Alternation and Demolition Operations;

and NFPA 51B, Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes; and applicable OSHA standard. A hot work permit will only be issued to individuals familiar with these regulations.

- C. A Hot Work Permit will be issued only for the period necessary to perform such work. In the event the time necessary will exceed one day, a Hot Work Permit may be issued for the period needed; however, the CHWS will inspect the area daily. Hot Work Permit will apply only to the location identified on the permit. If additional areas involve hot work, then additional permits must be requested.
- D. Contractors will not be allowed to perform hot work processes without the appropriate permit.
- E. Any work involving the Medical Center's fire protection system will require advance notification. Under no circumstance will the Contractor or employee attempt to alter or tamper with the existing fire protection system.
- F. Thirty minutes following completion of the hot work, the Fire Watch will perform an inspection of the area to confirm that sparks or drops of hot metal are not present.

2.7 Temporary Enclosures

Only non-combustible materials will be used to construct temporary enclosures or barriers at this Medical Center. Materials used to construct dust barriers must conform to NFPA 701, Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

2.8 Flammable Liquids

All flammable liquids will be kept in approved safety containers. Only the amount necessary for your immediate work will be allowed in the building. Flammable liquids must be removed from the building at the end of each day.

2.9 Compressed Gas Cylinders

Compressed gas shall be secured in an upright position at all times. A suitable cylinder cart will be used to transport compressed gas cylinders. Only those compressed gas cylinders necessary for immediate work will be allowed in occupied buildings. All other compressed gas cylinders will be stored outside of buildings in a designated area. Contractors will comply with applicable standards compressed gas cylinders found in 29 CFR 1910 and 1926 (OSHA).

2.10 Internal Combustion Engine-Powered Equipment

Equipment powered by an internal combustion engine (such as saws, compressors, generators, etc.) will not be used in an occupied building. Special consideration may be given for unoccupied buildings only if the OSHA and NFPA requirements have been met.

2.11 Powder-Activated Tools

The operator of powder-activated tools must be trained and certified to use them. Powder-activated tools will be kept secured at all times. When not in use, the tools will be locked up. When in use, the operator will have the tool under his immediate control.

2.12 Tools

- A. Under no circumstances will equipment, tools and other items of work to be left unattended for any reason. All tools, equipment and items of work must be under the immediate control of your employee.
- B. If for some reason a work area must be left unattended, then tools and other equipment must be placed in an appropriate box or container and locked. All tool boxes, containers or any other device used for the storage of tools and equipment will be provided with a latch and padlock, and will be kept locked at all times, except for putting in and removing tools.
- C. All doors to work areas will be closed and locked when rooms are left unattended. Failure to comply with this policy will be considered a violation of VA Regulations 1.218(b), Failure to comply with signs of a directive and restrictive nature posted for safety purposes, and subject to a \$50.00 fine. Subsequent similar violations may result in both imposition of such a fine as well as the Contracting Officer taking action under the contract's Accident Prevention Clause [Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.236-13] to suspend all contract work until violations may be satisfactorily resolved, or under FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship Clause, to remove from the worksite any personnel deemed by the Contracting Officer to be careless to the point of jeopardizing the welfare of facility patients or staff.
- D. You must report any tools or equipment that are missing to the VA Police Department.
- E. Tools and equipment found unattended will be confiscated and removed from the work area.

2.13 Ladders

Ladders must not be left unattended in an upright position. Ladders must be attended at all times or taken down, and chained securely to a stationary object.

2.14 Scaffolds

All scaffolds will be attended at all times. When not in use, an effective barricade (fence) will be erected around the scaffold to prevent use by unauthorized personnel (Reference OSHA 1926, Subpart L).

2.15 Excavations

The contractor shall comply with OSHA 1926, Subpart P. An OSHA Competent Person must be on site during the excavation. The contractor shall

coordinate with COTR and utility companies prior to the excavation to identify underground utilities tanks, etc. All excavations left unattended will be provided with a barricade suitable to prevent entry by unauthorized persons.

2.16 Storage

You must make prior arrangements with the COTR for the storage of building materials. Storage will not be allowed to accumulate in the Medical Center buildings.

2.17 Trash and Debris

You must remove all trash and debris from the work area on a daily basis. Trash and debris will not be allowed to accumulate inside or outside of the buildings. You are responsible for making arrangements for removal of trash from the Medical Center facility.

2.18 Protection of Floors

It may be necessary at times to take steps to protect floors from dirt, debris, paint, etc. A tarp or other protective covering may be used in accordance with specifications outlined in the general requirements section. However, you must maintain the proper amount of floor space for the safe passage of pedestrian traffic.

2.19 Signs

Signs must be placed at the entrance to work areas warning people of your work. Signs must be suitable for the condition of the work. Small pieces of paper with printing or writing are not acceptable. The VA Medical Center (VAMC) Safety Officer or COTR can be consulted in this matter.

2.20 Accidents and Injuries

Contractors must report all accidents and injuries involving their employees.

2.21 Infection Control

Contractors must control the generation of dust and the contamination of patient care surfaces, supplies and equipment. During demolition phases of the construction:

- A. The construction area shall be under negative pressure, ensuring there is an appreciable flow of clean air from the VA-occupied portion of the facility into the construction area. The airflow shall be sufficiently strong enough to draw in the plastic door flaps commonly located at the construction entrance or at the specific site within the construction area.
- B. Construction debris being transported through the VA-occupied portion of the facility shall be covered and/or whetted.

- C. Construction employees shall remove dust-laden clothing before entering the VA-occupied portion of the facility.
- D. Carpet/sticky mats shall be placed at all construction entrances, and be satisfactorily maintained so as to minimize the tracking of dust into the VA-occupied portion of the facility.
- E. Dry sweeping of dust and debris is not to be performed.
- F. Contractor must obtain an Infection Control Construction permit from the COTR before work can begin. A separate permit is required for each area work is being done. Permit must be signed by the I.C. Nurse, COTR, and Contractor. Permit is required to be posted outside work site at all times.

(Control measures B - E above must be practiced during the construction phase.)

2.22 Confined Space Entry

- A. Contractor will be notified if a project work area contains spaces requiring a confined space work permit. Entry to these confined space areas will only be permitted through compliance with a permit space program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.146 and 1926.21(b)(6).
- B. Contractor will be apprised of the elements including the hazards identified and the Medical Center's (last employer) experience with the space that makes the space in question a permit space.
- C. Contractor will be apprised of any precautions or procedures that the Medical Center has implemented for the protection of employees in or near permit space where Contractor personnel will be working.
- D. Medical Center and Contractor will coordinate entry operations when both Medical Center personnel and Contractor personnel will be working in or near permit spaces as required by 29 CFR 1910.146(d)(ii) and 1926.21(b)(6).
- E. Contractor will obtain any available information regarding permit space hazards and entry operation from the Medical Center.
- F. At the conclusion of the entry operations, the Medical Center and Contractor will discuss any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces.
- G. The Contractor is responsible for complying with 29 CFR 1910.246(d) through (g) and 1926.21(b)(6). The Medical Center, does not provide rescue and emergency services required by 29 CFR 1910.246(k) and 1926.21(b)(6).

2.23 Contractor Parking and Material Delivery

Solicitation VA250-12-B-0158
Final Bid Set Specifications
April 06, 2012

VAMC WADE PARK Chiller Plant
Generator & Distribution Upgrade
Project No. 541-11-108

Contractor's parking is not available at the medical center and the delivery of building materials tools, etc., must be pre-arranged with the COTR.

SAMPLE INFECTION CONTROL PERMIT

Infection Control Construction Permit	
Construction Class:	
Project Name and Number:	Permit #:
Location of Construction:	
COTR:	Telephone:
Contractor Performing Work:	
Supervisor:	Telephone:
CLASS I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain approval from COTR before activities begin 2. Work performed is limited to inspections and minor installations 3. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from inspection operations 4. Permit does not need to be posted for this classification.
CLASS II	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins 2. Provide active means to prevent air borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere 3. Place dust mat at entrances and exits of work sites 4. Tools and equipment must be cleaned prior to entrance to the medical center 5. Isolate HVAC and seal unused doors with duct tape 6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers
CLASS III	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins 2. Follow all requirements listed for Class II in addition to requirements listed below 3. Isolate supply and return ductwork to prevent contamination of system. 4. Complete all critical dust barriers as well as the creation of an anti-room where required for inspection by COTR before work begins. 5. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 6. Construct anteroom where required by COTR and I.C. Nurse 7. Obtain COTR approval before construction and removal of any dust partitions 8. Include particle count readings on daily logs against baseline points as required by COTR or I.C. Nurse.
CLASS IV	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins 2. Follow all requirements listed for Class III in addition to requirements listed below 3. Workers are required to wear clean suits on site 4. All personnel entering and leaving work site must be vacuumed using a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner. 5. This class of permit will require additional specialized precautions unique to each activity which will be listed below

Solicitation VA250-12-B-0158
Final Bid Set Specifications
April 06, 2012

VAMC WADE PARK Chiller Plant
Generator & Distribution Upgrade
Project No. 541-11-108

SAMPLE INFECTION CONTROL PERMIT

Additional Requirements:	
Infection Control Nurse:	Date:
COTR:	Date:
Contractor:	Date:

(Name) CONSTRUCTION COMPANY

SITE SPECIFIC ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

+

CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAM

FOR

Name of Project
Location

**Veterans Affairs Medical Center – Wade Park or Brecksville
Cleveland, Ohio**

Project number given by contracting avoid confusion

PROJECT # 541-AB-XYZ

CONTRACT # VA541-A-XYZ

Template date 4/16/2010

RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITY OF **NAME** CONSTRUCTION COMPANY

The following people have responsibilities and authority for corporate safety:

BACKGROUND INFORMATION (Prime)

- I. Contractor: **Name**
Address
City, State Zip
- II. Project Name: **Wade Park (Brecksville) Name**
- III. Project Description: **Brief Description** (541-xx-xxx)
- IV. Contractor Accident Record: **Contractor provide OSHA Log information**

A. RESPONSIBILITIES

- 1. Chief Corporate Safety Officer: **Contact Name (Contact telephone #)**
Name Construction Company
Title
- 2. Site Safety Responsibilities: **Contact Name (Contact telephone #)**
Name Construction Company
Title
- 3. Project Safety Consulting: **Contact Name (Contact telephone #)**
Name Construction Company
Title

BACKGROUND INFORMATION (SUBCONTRACTOR)

- I. Contractor: **Name**
Address
City, State Zip
- II. Project Name: **Wade Park (Brecksville) Name**
- III. Project Description: **Brief Description**
- IV. Contractor Accident Record: **Contractor provide OSHA Log information**

A. RESPONSIBILITIES

- 1. Chief Corporate Safety Officer: **Contact Name (Contact telephone #)**

Name Construction Company
Title

2. Site Safety Responsibilities: **Contact Name (Contact telephone #)**
Name Construction Company
Title

3. Project Safety Consulting: **Contact Name (Contact telephone #)**
Name Construction Company
Title

The overall lines of authority concerning safety and health will be as follows:

Name – Title
Name – Title

A Site Safety and Health Officer will be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor and subcontractors. The SSHO will be employed by the prime. SSHO qualifications with education certificates will be listed in Appendix B.

The competent person for Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program will conduct and document a hazard assessment in accordance with Section 06 to identify and evaluate. (What form of documentation).

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors daily quality control report. Current "Safety Logs" shall be readily available upon request.

SIGNATURE SHEET

The following persons are responsible for preparing and approving this plan:

Preparer:

Contact Name (Phone #)
Contact Title
Name Construction Company

Date_____

SCOPE OF WORK SUMMARY

Summary

This job consists of **(Basic Description)** Please include the scope of work submitted for the project

Pre-demolition:

Describe the activity in sufficient detail to determine the safety program elements that will be required to be addressed in the body of the procedure – Section 6. Use the PCRA (Pre-Construction Risk Assessment) along with the Scope of Work to determine which elements need to be addressed for the pre-demolition phase.

Demolition:

Describe the activity in sufficient detail to determine the safety program elements that will be required to be addressed in the body of the procedure – Section 6. PCRA (Pre-Construction Risk Assessment) along with the Scope of Work to determine which elements need to be addressed for each of the demolition phase.

Construction:

Describe the activity in sufficient detail to determine the safety program elements that will be required to be addressed in the body of the procedure Section - 6. PCRA (Pre-Construction Risk Assessment) along with the Scope of Work to determine which elements need to be addressed for the construction phase.

1. SITE ACCESS:

- a) Parking onsite is not provided by the VAMC Cleveland at the Wade Park Facility
- b) Access into the facility will be through entrances located close to the work area to avoid patient care areas. The following entrance that will be used by **Name** Construction Company employees will be submitted in writing or on the drawings:
(Enter the specific building access to be used)

2. WORK AREA SECURITY:

- a) All **Name** Construction Company employees will wear company identification badges or those provided by VAMC Cleveland Police Service.
- b) Patients, visitors and unauthorized VAMC Cleveland employees will be kept out of work areas using locked doors, barricades and safety postings as appropriate.

3. PLAN FOR PREVENTION OF ALCOHOL AND DRUG ABUSE

(Review – replace with your own company policy if this doesn't work for you)

- a) Due to the nature of our work, it is critical that all employees are free from the adverse effects of drugs and/or alcohol. The company is committed to providing a safe workplace for all its employees. The goal of this policy is to maintain a safe and secure work environment that is free from the effects of alcohol and drug abuse.
- b) The intent of this policy is to be responsive to the employees health needs by the early recognition and treatment of chemical dependency problems and behavioral/medical disorder, and to support the rights of the company and its employees to work within an alcohol / drug free environment.
- c) This policy is not applicable to physician prescribed drugs. Employees on such medication(s), which may adversely affect their job performance, should promptly discuss the matter with their supervisor.
 - Failure of the employee to so notify their supervisor can result in disciplinary action including discharge.
 - It should be noted that while legal, prescribed drugs could adversely affect the safety of the employee and other employees on the site.
 - All **Name** Construction employees are drug tested before hiring, periodically, and annually.

4. SITE SAFETY AUDITS (Inspections):

a) INTERNAL INSPECTIONS

The site supervisor, who is the **Name** Construction competent person, will conduct the Site Safety and Health inspections. The competent person's certifications are located in

Appendix B. **(Put the Certifications in the Appendix B.)** There will two types of safety inspections that will be performed on this job site.

(1) A weekly Safety and Health inspection and report will be conducted by the site supervisor. The inspection forms will document and track the following information:

- Any Violations
- Date of violation
- Nature of violation
- Needed corrective action
- Date of correction
- Name of responsible person(s)

(a) In addition to the above items he will also notify any employee and/or subcontractor in writing of any violations.

(b) This information will be followed up on by the COTR or Construction Safety Group, as needed and/or requires immediate attention to the violations. (Should he notify VA of findings?)

(c) All safety inspection forms are reviewed to ensure that all noted corrective actions are within the applicable OSHA and Veterans Affairs Safety and Health Manual guidelines.

(d) This documentation will be kept (readily available?) at the project field office, and will aid in the audits of the Accident Prevention Plan.

(2) The second type of Safety and Health Inspection will be a daily checklist.

(a) This too, will be performed each workday onsite, by the site supervisor.

(b) This documentation will be kept at the project field office, and will aid in the audits of the Accident Prevention Plan. (this too Should be made readily available?)

b) EXTERNAL INSPECTORS/CONSTRUCTION ROUNDS

(1) At various times there may be announced and unannounced visits to the work area of any of the Contracted Construction Projects. They may be visited by some or all of the members of the Construction Safety Inspection Group.

(2) Prior to the activity of cutting and/or welding, the COTR for the Veterans Affairs will be contacted to assist in scheduling a site inspection and submission for a burn permit.

(3) Prior to any activity including digging and/or excavating, the COTR for the Veterans Affairs will be contacted to assist in scheduling a site inspection and submission for a permit.

(4) Prior to any activity including the renovation and/or penetration of rated walls, the COTR for the Veterans Affairs will be contacted to assist in scheduling a site inspection and submission for a permit.

(5) Prior to any activity including the removal or repair of Asbestos Containing Building Material, the COTR for the Veterans Affairs will be contacted to assist in scheduling a site inspection and submission for a permit.

c) INSPECTIONS BY OUTSIDE PARTIES i.e., OSHA, EPA, etc.

(1) Presentation of Credentials - Upon arrival at the work site or facility, the Compliance Officer must display his or her credentials and will ask to meet with the appropriate employer representative.

(2) The contractor must notify the projects COTR immediately upon the initial contact of the Compliance Officer's contact.

(3) Opening Conference – During an opening conference, the compliance officer will explain the purpose of the inspection. The contractor's management representative must be prepared to discuss actions that have been taken to demonstrate their company's commitment to the health and safety of employees (e.g. work practices, safety and industrial hygiene standards, safety manuals, training conducted, internal inspections, etc).

(4) An authorized employee representative will be given the opportunity to attend the opening conference and to accompany the compliance officer during the inspection. Employees may also be consulted during the conduct of the inspection. Employees who participate in the inspection, or are consulted by the compliance officer, are protected from discrimination for exercising their safety and health rights under the "Whistle Blowers Act".

(5) A contractor management representative and a VAMC Cleveland Safety representative must accompany the compliance officer during the inspection and keep accurate notes of any actual or possible violations found by the compliance officer. Obvious violations detected by the compliance officer should be corrected on the spot where possible.

(6) It is imperative that existing operations, reports, logs, etc. not be misrepresented to the compliance officer. The penalty for making false statements or representation to OSHA or its compliance officers is a maximum of \$10,000 and 6 months imprisonment. In addition, the offending party can be subject to discipline by the company up to and including discharge.

(7) Closing Conference - After the inspection has been conducted, a closing conference will be held between the compliance officer, the employer and employee representatives and VAMC Cleveland. This is the best time, before possible

issuance of a citation, to explain the company's position. It is imperative that we question any proposed findings or abatement periods that are unreasonable. Request that any citations be sent to the company with a copy to the VAMC Cleveland safety office.

5. SAFETY TRAINING /EDUCATION:

a) Site orientation training:

All employees on site will be required to attend a Safety Training Orientation at the start of the project, or before they begin work at the job site. The site supervisor, competent person, will conduct the training. Training on the applicable requirements of this Site Specific Training Plan is mandatory and must be documented.

b) Supervisor and employee safety meetings:

The primary site supervisor, who is the competent person (certifications located in Appendix B), will conduct the initial employee site safety orientation. Mandatory safety meetings will be held on a weekly basis. Safety and health topics will vary from week to week on subject matter, utilizing the 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926 standards, along with the Veterans Affairs Safety and Health Program and issues raised during construction.

(Place documentation of training sign-in sheets and agenda in Appendix B)

c) Employee training:

Name Construction Company employees will be trained, at the site safety orientation on the following topics:

- When PPE is necessary.
- What PPE is necessary and which PPE has been selected for each process the employee operates.
- How to properly put on, take off, adjust, and wear PPE.

6. ACCIDENT REPORTING:

All **Name** Construction employees on site will be required to attend an "Accident and Event Reporting" Orientation class at the start of the project, or before they begin work at the job site. The site supervisor, competent person, will conduct the above mentioned training.

a) Accident investigations, reports, and logs:

The project manager and site supervisor will conduct all accident and near miss investigations. The site supervisor will maintain the OSHA 300 log. All documentation

will be kept on the job site. Certifications for competent person(s) are located in Appendix B.

b) Immediate notification of major accidents:

Should a major accident occur, the following notifications will take place as soon as any injured person(s) are cared for:

Contact Name, Title

Contact Name, Title

Contact Name, Title

VA Safety Representative: Frank Wunderle

Local Emergency Services:

For Wade Park

Hospital	VA Wade Park Medical Facility 10701 East Blvd. Cleveland, Ohio 44106 Dial 2222 from any VA Phone
Hospital	University Hospitals 11100 Euclid Avenue Cleveland, Ohio 44106 911 / (216) 844-1000
Fire Department	911 / 216-664-6813
Security	Dial 4207 from any VA Phone

For Brecksville

Hospital	VA Brecksville Medical Facility 10000 Brecksville Rd.. Brecksville, Ohio 44141 Dial 2222 from any VA Phone
Hospital	Marymount medical Center 2001 East Royalton Rd. Broadview Hts., Ohio 44147 440.717.5800
Fire Department	911 / 440-526-2640
Security	Dial 4207 from any VA Phone

This listing will be posted in the field office.

c) Accident response plan:

Name Construction Company intends to make certain all emergency incidents are handled in a proper and safe manner giving priority to the following:

- Life Safety
- Property Conservation
- Emergency Situation Investigation
- Return to Normal Operations

d) Exposure data / man hours worked:

(1) This section covers the following operations **(Fill in operation/s requiring additional training)** unless the employer can demonstrate that the operation does not involve employee exposure or the reasonable possibility for employee exposure to safety or health hazards. Example; (a negative impact statement or asbestos abatement)

(2) This information will be maintained by the site supervisor and verified by **Contact Name**. A daily log will be maintained of all man hours worked. This information will also be used to determine the final **TIR** for the project. Any data collected will be submitted to the COTR for their report.

7. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN:

This plan covers the actions of all **Name** Construction employees. All subcontractors on site will be required to submit for approval, to **Name** Construction Company, their own site specific Emergency Response Plan. If not adequate, the subcontractor and their employees must be orientated to the **Name** Construction Company's "SITE SPECIFIC EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN", before they can begin work at this site.

a) Chemical Safety:

As part of this program, **Name** Construction Company will inform subcontractors, or their representatives of the site emergency response procedures and any potential fire, explosion, health, safety, or other hazards.

The following procedures address emergency response as follows:

- Pre-emergency planning and coordination with outside parties:
VAMC (COTR) will receive notification of date to start work, along with MSDS's of all substances brought onto the facility.
- Personal roles, lines of authority, training, and communication:

The personnel utilizing chemicals will contain the substances brought onto the facility. Plumbers will contain and handle all compressed gas cylinders, providing they have been trained and documented.

In the case where a situation occurs that they cannot handle, all employees will be trained on evacuating the area, notifying the on-site supervisor, and workers in the immediate worksite.

- Emergency recognition and prevention:

All workers will, at the safety orientation, be informed of this site-specific emergency response plan and procedures.

All workers will be responsible to recognize hazards and their prevention, practice this at all times on the worksite.

All workers will be responsible to answer question from surveyors about general safety, health, and emergency procedures wherever they are on site.

b) Emergency plan for severe weather:

For the site-specific severe weather conditions that employees may encounter during the project, **Name** Construction Company has developed the following procedures. First, **Name** Construction Company employees will adhere to all NWS warnings and advisories. For snowfall, the policy for workers is that a Level Three emergency, which is predicted heavy snow fall, or other dangerous weather conditions.

- Safe distances and places of refuge:

All workers at this site will be informed of the designated location of the safe zone. This will also be posted in the field office for all to be reminded of. In the event of an emergency occurrence, and the Local Fire Department, or any other entity is summoned, all workers will report to this zone to be accounted for.

- Site security and control:

In the event of an emergency, workers will notify the site supervisor or project manager of the situation, at that time, workers will report to the safe zone. The site supervisor and/or project manager will notify security and any other applicable authorities. Staying away from the immediate situation and not allowing any unauthorized personnel to enter until proper authorities arrive.

- Evacuation routes and procedures:

Any work will be performed on the interior of the building. Evacuation plans are posted in various locations throughout work area by the VA.

- Decontamination:

This would be required if there is a possibility of a large spill of hazardous material with the potential of contaminating contractor employees. Small spills

and personnel contaminations are expected to be cleaned up using the contractors Hazard Communication program and associated MSDS requirements.

c) Medical support:

It will be the duty of all workers onsite, including subcontractors, to immediately report to the site supervisor and/or project manager, COTR's any and all emergencies.

The following are items of concern regarding the handling of all medical support requirements:

(1) On site:

- For incidents occurring on site at Wade Park Veterans Affairs Medical Center or Brecksville Veterans Affairs Medical Center; the victim(s) will be stabilized prior to be relocated to another institution.
- For non-emergency support first aid supplies will be kept at the **Name** Construction Company field office. All subcontractors will be required to supply properly trained personnel as well as their own first aid supplies.
- All supplies will be subject to our safety inspections. No one will perform first aid or CPR unless properly trained, and verification of certification is on file at the jobsite.

•
(2) Off site:

- For the Wade Park location, University Hospital Medical Center is located at 11100 Euclid Avenue (216) 844-1000. For the Brecksville location, Marymount medical Center is located on 2001 East Royalton Rd., Broadview Hts., OH 44147.
- Maps are posted and available for all contractors on site (See Appendix A).
- Emergency medical treatment and first aid:
- Emergency alerting and response procedures:
- It will be the duty of all workers onsite, including subcontractors, to immediately respond to the COTR's, Construction Safety Team or Outside Inspectors from governmental agencies or agencies approving accreditation regarding their function during an emergency.

(3) Posting of emergency telephone numbers:

The posting of these Emergency Telephone Numbers will be in the job field office, where all workers will have access to them. All employees and subcontractors will be made aware of these and the location at the safety orientation. The numbers are as follows:

Hospital	Wade Park Veterans Affairs Medical Center Dial 2222 from any VA Phone
	University Hospital 911 / (216) 844-1000
Fire Department	911 / (216) 664-6813
Security	Dial 4207 from any VA Phone

d) Hazard communication program:

This site specific Hazard Communication Plan has been implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200.

All areas in which hazardous chemicals will be stored shall have the proper label and/or signs. The MSDS for all chemicals on site will be located in a book labeled MSDS, in the project field office.

The training of employees and subcontractors will be as follows:

- Where to find this program
- What is in this program
- All chemicals on this jobsite
- What is an MSDS
- How to find specific information on an MSDS
- Labeling system
- What area these chemicals are stored in, map indicating
- The proper handling procedures for these chemicals
- Spill/release clean up protocol

Should there be an immediate threat to life or property, the emergency response plan for the installation, which is to be on file at the field office.

It is mandatory that all subcontractors submit, before a new chemical is introduced to the worksite, that the proper MSDS is submitted to the site supervisor/project manager. It will be the responsibility of the site supervisor to inform all employees and subcontractors of the new chemical(s), introduce the MSDS, and the potential hazards of that chemical. The site

supervisor and/or project manager will have the responsibility to notify the Contracting Officer / COTR of any and all new chemicals brought onto the facility.

Chemical storage areas, if needed, to be located per VA designated location.

e) CORRECTIVE ACTIONS INVOLVING CLEAN-UP OPERATIONS AT SITES COVERED BY THE RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT OF 1976 (RCRA) AS AMENDED (42 W.S.C. 6901 ET SEQ).

Clean-up operations required by a governmental body, whether Federal, state, local or other involving hazardous substance that are conducted at uncontrolled hazardous waste sites (including, but not limited to, the EPA's National Priority Site List (NPL), state priority site lists, sites recommended for the EPA, NPL, and initial investigations of government identified sites which area conducted before the presence or absence of hazardous substances has been ascertained;

Voluntary clean-up operations at sites recognized by Federal, state, local or other governmental bodies as uncontrolled hazardous waste sites;

Operations involving hazardous waste that area conducted at treatment, storage, disposal (TSD) facilities regulated by 40 CFR Parts 264 and 265 pursuant to RCRA; or by agencies under agreement with U.S.E.P.A. to implement RCRA regulations; and Emergency response operations for releases of, or substantial threats of releases of, hazardous substances with regard to the location of the hazard.

8. FIRE PREVENTION PLAN:

We at **Name** Construction Company limit our employees participation to the use of portable fire extinguishers. The site supervisor at safety orientation will cover this Plan. The following topics will include:

- a) All areas controlled by the primary contractor are required to maintain fire protection during their occupancy. As a minimum smoke detectors and heat sensors shall be in place whenever the areas original fire protection has been compromised.
- b) All fire extinguishers must be checked and tagged every thirty day
- c) The general principles of fire extinguisher use and the hazards involved with incipient stage firefighting.
- d) Actions to be taken by authorized person(s)
 - (1) Evacuate area.
 - (2) Notify site supervisor and/or project manager.
 - (3) Determine if fire is incipient
 - (4) Utilize fire extinguisher.
 - (5) If fire or smoke is too great, report to safe zone.
 - (6) Make call to Fire Department if instructed by supervisor and/or project

manager.

- e) Actions to be taken by unauthorized person(s)
- (1) Evacuate area
 - (2) Notify supervisor and/or project manager.
 - (3) Report to safe zone.
 - (4) Make call to Fire Department if instructed by site supervisor and/or project manager.
- f) Only approved fire extinguishers will be onsite and checked on a daily basis by the site supervisor. These will be located in the following areas, but not limited to:
- (1) Portable Fire Extinguishers
 - (2) Individual Roles and Responsibilities
 - (3) Fire Watch
 - (4) Response Plans
 - (5) Safe Zone
 - (6) Notification
 - (7) Site Mapping
 - (8) Inside field office.
 - (9) In any area where cutting or welding is taking place
- g) The following sections listed below are all part of this Accident Prevention Plan. The information below contains additional requirements that are part of this Fire Prevention Plan:
- Safety and Health Inspections
 - Firefighting Plan
 - Posting of Emergency Numbers
 - Hazard Communication Program
 - Site Sanitation Plan
- (1) The risk of a job site fire can be avoided through; safety and health inspections, housekeeping, proper maintenance, proper storage and handling, ensuring all employees and subcontractors are performing their designated work duties properly, the handling of supplies and equipment as directed, following all guidelines set forth through operating manuals, instructions, and training,
- (2) All employees and subcontractors require the proper storage of combustibles. Combustible liquids must be stored and covered in approved containers.
- (3) All chemical spills including, of course, combustible liquids, must be cleaned up immediately.
- (4) All chemical and chemical products will be handled and stored in accordance with the procedures noted on their individual MSDS

Note: Care must be taken when cleaning up chemical spills. Information on appropriate personal protective equipment, proper disposal, proper cleanup procedures, required ventilation, etc is found on the products MSDS.

(5) Cleanup materials and damaged containers must be properly disposed.

(6) Combustible liquids and trash must be segregated and stored away from ignition sources.

(7) Approved portable fire extinguishers will be checked on daily basis, ensuring they are charged and ready for use.

(8) Smoking is not permitted inside the facility. Only designated areas by the VA will be permitted (outside), with smoking debris discarded in designated areas..

(9) Debris will not be allowed to accumulate on the job site and will be maintained daily.

h) Submission of a Burn Permit. **Name** Construction will submit a Burn Permit to the COTR to perform acetylene oxygen welding, brazing and cutting, the following precautionary measures will be required as part of this permit along with any additional requirements by the VA Medical Center Policy 138-012 (Hot Work):

(1) Inspect all surroundings and equipment to insure that combustible substances are not present in any area where contact of metal at a temperature above the flashpoint of any compound is possible.

(2) Ensure that no open containers or spills of combustible substances are present.

(3) Ensure that ignition is not possible by conduction, convection, radiation, or dispersion of molten metal.

(4) Proper protection equipment and practices will be used, i.e., fireproof blankets, removal of combustible materials where practicable, and portable fire extinguishers of proper type on hand.

(5) When the above operations are in use a continuous Fire Watch will be performed while equipment is being used.

(6) Training in fire protection will occur at the site safety orientation. This training shall include the following topics, but not limited to:

9. SITE SAFETY RULES:

Name Construction Company has developed a comprehensive safety and health program that addresses our specific safety and health concerns and provides guidance for the performance of our individual job tasks within the framework of appropriate Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards.

Safety requires not only that each person understand and perform individual tasks in a safe manner, but also that each individual is aware of his/her surroundings and is actively involved in the safety and health of others.

a) No Smoking: Smoking is not permitted inside the facility. Only designated areas by the VA will be permitted (outside), with smoking debris discarded in designated areas.

b) Accidents: In the event of an emergency, workers will notify the site supervisor or project manager of the situation, at that time, workers will report to the safe zone. The site supervisor and/or project manager will notify security and any other applicable authorities.

The goals for all projects are as follows:

- (1) Zero accident rate
- (2) Zero injury/illness rate
- (3) Compliance with all applicable Local, State, OSHA standards and Veterans Affairs Safety Directives

c) Hard Hats: Head Protection will be as follows:

- All workers on this site will be required to wear approved hard hats when working in the close proximity of heavy equipment and where structural steel is being hoisted
- In the area where another workers activities may exposing them to injury.

d) Hazard Reporting: Each employee is encouraged to contact their Supervisor immediately should a safety or health risk exist so that corrective action may be taken immediately.

e) Controlled Substances: Therefore, the following actions are strictly prohibited and will prompt disciplinary action up to and including consideration for immediate discharge:

- (1) The illegal use, sale, arranging for sale, possession or manufacturing of narcotics, drugs or controlled substances while on the job or on VA property.
- (2) The use of alcohol or illegal drugs while on the job or VA property.

f) Safety Devices: **Name** Construction Company has fulfilled all required Safety and Health Plans and Programs according to regulation, and has installed all required safety device for the equipment being used for the tasks. Failure to use or to disable the

mentioned safety device relating to CFR 1910 and 1926 standards to ensure 100% safety will be grounds for review .

The goal is to provide the company and its workers protection against those individuals who refuse to act in a consistently safe manner.

Without proper enforcement, the policy will not be able to deliver the intended results. Therefore, it is essential that all employees be held accountable to these guidelines for disciplinary actions up to and including discharge.

g) Personnel Protective Equipment: Procedures for implementing an effective PPE policy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.132, will be as follows:

(1) During a pre-construction walk through, **Contact Name**, the Project Manager, will perform a job site hazard assessment.

(a) HAZARD ASSESSMENT: The purpose of the survey is to identify sources of hazards to workers and co-workers. The documentation of this hazard assessment is located in PCRA (Pre-Construction Risk Assessment)

(b) POTENTIAL HAZARD SOURCES (**Adjust based on scope of work**)

- **Surfaces that could become slick, uneven walking and working surfaces**
- **Welding / Brazing Hazards**
- **Quality Air Control**
- **Electrical Hazards**
- **Potential Overhead Obstructions (above ceiling)**
- **Fall Protection**
- **Rolling or pinching objects**
- **Sharp objects that might pierce feet or cut hands**
- **Motion that includes tool movement, moving machinery, or machine parts, or movement of personnel that could result in collision with stationary objects.**

(c) EMPLOYEE TRAINING: **Name** Construction Company employees will be trained, at the site safety orientation on the following topics:

- When PPE is necessary.
- What PPE is necessary and which PPE has been selected for each process the employee operates.
- How to properly put on, take off, adjust and wear PPE.

(2) Each of the basic hazards has been reviewed and a determination made as to the type, level of risk, and seriousness of potential injury.

- When exposure to hazards cannot be engineered completely out of normal operations or maintenance work.
- When safe work practices cannot provide sufficient additional protection.
- A Final method of control is through the use of protective clothing or equipment. These include eye protection, steel-toed shoes, hard hats, hearing protection, gloves, and fall protection

(3) Consideration has been given to the possibility of exposure to several hazards at once. The general procedure for determining appropriate protective equipment is to:

- Identify the potential hazards and the type of protective equipment that is available, and what protection it provides.
- Compare the capabilities of various types of PPE with the hazards associated with the environment.
- Select the PPE, which provides a level of protection greater than the minimum required to protect employees from the hazards.
- Select PPE that will fit each employee properly and provides protection from the hazard.
- The Hazard Assessment Worksheet is located in Appendix D.

h) Horseplay: Safety training needs will be identified by continual reassessment of our work methods, equipment and job sites as well as employee and management input. Observation of unsafe acts will be addressed immediately.

i) Reporting Under the Influence:

- (1) Arriving at work or working under the influence of alcohol or illegal drugs, narcotics or controlled substances.
- (2) Any illegal substance confiscated pursuant to this policy will be turned over to the proper authorities.

j) Flammable Liquid Storage: It is mandatory that all subcontractors submit, before a new chemical is introduced to the worksite, that the proper MSDS is submitted to the site supervisor/project manager. It will be the responsibility of the site supervisor to inform all employees and subcontractors of the new chemical(s), introduce the MSDS, and the potential hazards of that chemical. The site supervisor and/or project manager will have the responsibility to notify the Contracting Officer / COTR of any and all new chemicals brought onto the facility.

k) Heavy Equipment Operation

10. WEEKLY CONTRACTOR REVIEWS:

- a) The primary site supervisor, who is the competent person (certifications in Appendix will conduct the initial employee site safety orientation.
- b) Mandatory safety meetings will be held on a weekly basis. Safety and health topics will vary from week to week on subject matter, utilizing the 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926 standards, along with the Veterans Affairs Safety and Health Program and issues raised during construction.(Place documentation of training sign-in sheets and agenda in Appendix B)
- c) Safety takes a commitment from all personnel within our organization. Weekly Training will be interactive with an opportunity for all to actively participate, ask questions, make suggestions, and refer to our written policies and procedures.

11. COMPETENT PERSON:

- a) A Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) will be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor and subcontractors.
- b) The SSHO will be employed by the prime. SSHO qualifications with education certificates will be listed in Appendix B.
- c) There will be a competent person for maintaining a Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program. They will conduct and document a hazard assessment in accordance with Section 06 to identify and evaluate the need and level of protection required for the activities being scheduled. (What form of documentation).
- d) Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors daily quality control report. Current "Safety Logs" shall be readily available upon request.

12. WRITTEN PROTOCOLS FOR OUTSIDE INSPECTIONS:

- a) Presentation of Credentials - Upon arrival at the work site or facility, the OSHA compliance officer must display his or her credentials and will ask to meet with the appropriate employer representative.
- b) The contractor must notify the COTR immediately upon the initial OSHA Contact.
 - (8) Opening Conference – During an opening conference, the compliance officer will explain the purpose of the inspection. Contractor Management representatives must be prepared to discuss actions that have been taken to demonstrate their company's commitment to the health and safety of employees (e.g. work practices, safety and industrial

hygiene standards, safety manuals, training conducted, internal inspections, etc).

(9) An authorized employee representative will be given the opportunity to attend the opening conference and to accompany the compliance officer during the inspection. Employees may also be consulted during the conduct of the inspection. Employees who participate in the inspection, or are consulted by the compliance officer, are protected under the OSHA act from discrimination for exercising their safety and health rights.

(10) A contractor management representative and a VAMC Cleveland Safety representative must accompany the compliance officer during the inspection and keep accurate notes of any actual or possible violations found by the compliance officer. Obvious violations detected by the compliance officer should be corrected on the spot where possible.

(11) It is imperative that existing operations, reports, logs, etc. not be misrepresented to the compliance officer. The penalty for making false statements or representation to OSHA or its compliance officers is a maximum of \$10,000 and 6 months imprisonment. In addition, the offending party can be subject to discipline by the company up to and including discharge

(12) Closing Conference - After the inspection has been conducted, a closing conference will be held between the compliance officer, the employer and employee representatives and VAMC Cleveland. This is the best time, before possible issuance of a citation, to explain the company's position. It is imperative that we question any proposed findings or abatement periods that are unreasonable. Request that any citations be sent to the company with a copy to the VAMC Cleveland safety office.

13. SUBCONTRACTOR SITE SPECIFIC SAFETY PLAN:

As part of employment with **Name** Construction Company, **employees** are required to comply with all aspects **of their** corporate level "Safety and Health Plan".

- Supervisors are expected and required to comply with all aspects of the corporate level "Safety and Health Plan" as well as to enforce all applicable requirements at the jobsite.
- Supervisors are expected and required to complete all necessary site safety documentation in a complete and timely manner.
- Supervisors are required to report all safety incidents to the main office as soon as possible. The projects COTR is to be notified ASAP. The above items

represent the method used to ensure our goals are met.

14. REQUIRED POSTERS:

This Policy Statement will be conspicuously posted in the job site office along with all other required postings including the OSHA Form 300, Log and Summary of Occupational Injuries and Illnesses.

15. SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIERS ORIENTATION PROGRAM:

- a) Identification of subcontractors:

Name of Subcontractor (List all subcontractors expected to be on site)

- b) Controlling and coordination of subcontractors and suppliers:

Suppliers will be under close supervision during material delivery and pick-up. Communication with suppliers will be important to ensure loads are put in designated areas, and supplier is made aware of any immediate hazards in the area he/she will be in. A project schedule has been coordinated and submitted for approval for the coordination of the scope of work being performed.

- c) SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS:

All subcontractors will be responsible to Submit and implement their corporate level Safety and Health Plan as appropriate for the project. Subcontractor shall submit these documents to **Name** Construction Company for approval prior to the start of their activities on the work site. In addition, they will be responsible for adhering to all applicable OSHA and the Veterans Affairs Safety and Health Program requirements. These documents will be verified through our own site safety inspections and meetings.

In the event that a subcontractor does not have the required safety and health programs, their employees will receive training utilizing **Name** Construction Company's safety and health programs prior to accessing the work site. This training will be documented and compliance with the provisions of **Name** Construction Company's Safety and Health programs will be mandatory as well as being readily accessible.

16. REPORTING OF CATASTROPHIC EVENTS:

It is the policy of **Name** Construction Company to provide a work environment that is inherently safe. The safety and health of our employees is of primary importance as they are our most important resource

- Pre-emergency planning and coordination with outside parties:

VAMC (COTR) will receive notification of date to start work, along with MSDS's of all substances brought onto the facility.

- Personal roles, lines of authority, training, and communication:

The personnel utilizing chemicals will contain the substances brought onto the facility. Plumbers will contain and handle all compressed gas cylinders, providing they have been trained and documented.

In the case where a situation occurs that they cannot handle, all employees will be trained on evacuating the area, notifying the on-site supervisor, and workers in the immediate worksite.

- Emergency recognition and prevention:

All workers will, at the safety orientation, be informed of this site-specific emergency response plan and procedures.

All workers will be responsible to recognize hazards and their prevention, practice this at all times on the worksite.

All workers will be responsible to answer question from surveyors about general safety, health, and emergency procedures wherever they are on site.

- Safe distances and places of refuge:

All workers at this site will be informed of the designated location of the safe zone. This will also be posted in the field office for all to be reminded of. In the event of an emergency occurrence, and the Local Fire Department, or any other entity is summoned, all workers will report to this zone to be accounted for.

- Site security and control:

In the event of an emergency, workers will notify the site supervisor or project manager of the situation, at that time, workers will report to the safe zone. The site supervisor and/or project manager will notify security and any other applicable authorities. Staying away from the immediate situation and not allowing any unauthorized personnel to enter until proper authorities arrive.

- Evacuation routes and procedures:

Any work will be performed on the interior of the building. Evacuation plans are posted in various locations throughout work area by the VA.

- Decontamination:

This would be required if there is a possibility of a large spill of hazardous material with the potential of contaminating contractor employees. Small spills and personnel contaminations are expected to be cleaned up using the contractors Hazard Communication program and associated MSDS requirements.

- Emergency medical treatment and first aid:
- Emergency alerting and response procedures:

It will be the duty of all workers onsite, including subcontractors, to immediately report to the site supervisor and/or project manager, COTR's any and all emergencies

17. Site specific plans to address PCRA:

- a. Only those hazards identified as "yes" on the PCRA need to be addressed.
- b. Modify the description of the safety precautions as needed to address the specific concern. You may refer to a company policy or company rule book to describe the safety precautions or safety plan; however, we will need to have a copy of your plan or policy on file.
- c. To place a check in the box
 - right click on the box
 - Click "Properties"
 - Click "Checked"
 - Click "OK"

Pre Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA)

	Description of safety precautions or reference to contractor Safety Procedures
<input type="checkbox"/>	(1) Respiratory Protection Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Describe of ACTIVITY requiring respiratory protection if applicable ○ NEED documentation of training. ○ Need documentation of fit test.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(2) Hearing: Protection Plan Any area with noise levels at or above 85dba will be required to wear hearing protection. When workers are utilizing loud equipment, or being exposed to such levels, hearing protection shall be provided.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(3) PPE other: Personal protective equipment (PPE) includes hard hats, gloves, safety glasses, steel-toed shoes/boots, hearing protection, and personal fall protection. <p>Eye protection will be as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Safety glasses used for any worker performing, observing tasks that may result in flying objects, dust, or in the area where another workers activities may exposing them to eye injury. ○ During welding/cutting operations, the required filter lenses will be utilized according to the operation, electrode size and arc current. <p>Foot Protection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ All workers will be required to wear the appropriate foot protection. ○ Steel-toed shoes/boots are mandatory. <p>Hand Protection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Workers may be exposed to hand injuries from; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ sharp objects, ▪ abrasive materials ▪ and weather. ○ Gloves designed to protect against the specific hazard encountered are an effective means of reducing such risks and will be used on this project.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(4) Overhead hazards: (Example)There will be X critical lifts required on this project. A crane will be utilized to load new materials onto Xth floor roof and remove demolished material from the roof. A plan will be submitted and approved prior to this work being performed.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(5) Confined space: Procedures for entering a confined space depend on the type of confined space and the scope of work associated with the entry. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The VAMC Cleveland Confined Space Entry Program provides the detailed information necessary for regulatory compliance. The contractor may use the VAMC Program or their own providing that it meets regulatory compliance and is reviewed and approved before entry is made. b) Under no circumstances should a person enter into a posted confined space

	<p>without notifying the COTR. A "Shutdown Request" reviewed by Occupational Health and Safety and approved by the COTR will be used for this notification.</p> <p>c) Sub-basements are considered non-permit required confined spaces unless welding is performed or other hazards introduced that may create a hazardous atmosphere. When atmospheric hazards are identified then the sub-basements will be worked under the alternate procedure provisions provided that continuous ventilation is used to control the atmospheric hazard.</p> <p>d) Areas posted as "Permit Required" confined spaces will not be entered unless the hazards are eliminated and the space is reclassified. All tanks, voids, ventilation ducts and sewers are considered "Permit Required" confined spaces unless a hazard assessment is conducted and the space is reclassified.</p> <p>e) Employees entering confined spaces will be trained. Training will be based on the Confined Space Entry Program, ANSI National Standard "Safety Requirements for working in Tanks and other Confined Spaces" (ANSI Z117.1), or equivalent training</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(6) Ladders: Workers that may be performing work on ladders are instructed to adhere to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inspect before using ▪ Place ladder using 4 to 1 rule ▪ Never place base of ladder on objects ▪ Never place ladder in front of door unless ▪ Door is blocked in open position ▪ Door is demarcated off ▪ Door is locked
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(7) Scaffolding: For work that requires scaffolding use for employees and subcontractors, personal fall protection shall be mandatory, unless working less than 6 ft. The following topics listed will be conveyed to workers prior to scaffolding use</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Review scaffolding supplier pamphlet for proper construction ▪ Inspect scaffolding structure before initial use/and daily ▪ Report any defects immediately / do not use / tag out of service ▪ Placement of structure ▪ When fall protection is required ▪ What you can tie off to
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(8) Work platforms: Describe type of platform required and specific requirements for its use.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(9) Fall protection: Personal Fall Protection Name Construction Company requires all employees working at or above 6' to wear personal fall protection, unless the personal fall protection creates a safety hazard by utilizing it. In that case, other means of fall protection shall be provided.</p>

<input type="checkbox"/>	(10) Asbestos: As part of the Asbestos program, Name Construction Company will inform subcontractors, or their representatives of the site emergency response procedures and any potential fire, explosion, health, safety, or other hazards. The substances listed in Section 13, paragraph c, under MSDS, have the potential to be released or spilled. Section 13.c, Hazard Communication, lists some potential hazards that contractors and/or subcontractors may encounter. Also listed are the response actions to be taken and the proper notification.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(11) Hazardous materials: The substances listed in Section 13 paragraph c, under MSDS, have the potential to be released or spilled. Section 13 c, Hazard Communication, lists some potential hazards that contractors and/or subcontractors may encounter. Also listed are the response actions to be taken and the proper notification. MSDS sheets must be made available for review by the VAMC and contracted employees.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(12) Hot work: The Name Construction Company will follow VAMC Cleveland's Hot work Policy (MCP 138-012), Name Construction will submit a Hot Work Permit to the COTR to perform acetylene oxygen welding, brazing and cutting, the following precautionary measures will be required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inspect all surroundings and equipment to insure that combustible substances are not present in any area where contact of metal at a temperature above the flashpoint of any compound is possible. ▪ Ensure that no open containers or spills of combustible substances are present. ▪ Ensure that ignition is not possible by conduction, convection, radiation, or dispersion of molten metal. ▪ Proper protection equipment and practices will be used, i.e., fireproof blankets, removal of combustible materials where practicable, and portable fire extinguishers of proper type on hand. ▪ When the above operations are in use a continuous Fire Watch will be performed while equipment is being used. ▪ Training in fire protection will occur at the site safety orientation.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(13) Ventilation: Describe the type of forced ventilation that will be used and the reason it is required. Example: A 500 CFM Red Devil blower will be set up for welding operations in the sub-basement. The exhaust of this blower will be directed to the outside.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(14) Power distribution: Describe the circumstances that would make it necessary for disruption of power from the main power lines or associated transformers entering the facility.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(15) Work being done on energized equipment: Any work to be done on Energized Equipment must be done in accordance with Medical Center Policy (MCP) 138 – 03 (Working on Energized Equipment). The Medical Centers Directors permission is required to work any circuit energized. A Energized Circuit Work permit must be approved before starting work.

<input type="checkbox"/>	(16) Other electric: List Specifics
<input type="checkbox"/>	(17) Loto: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only VA Employees will manipulate breakers or valves to perform a Lock Out Tag unless specific permission (in writing) is obtained by the Assistant Chief Engineering, M&O. The VA will hang Locks or tags on valves or breakers as requested by the project manager. After the VA places their lock on the device, then Name Construction Company will be allowed to place their lock on the device. When clearing the Lock Out Tag Out, Name Construction. Company will remove Name Construction's locks and notify the COTR. The VA will then remove the VA locks and reposition the valve or breaker at the request of Name Construction Company.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(18) Crane operation: (Example) There will be X critical lifts required on this project. A crane will be utilized to load new materials onto Xth floor roof and remove demolished material from the roof. A plan will be submitted and approved prior to this work being performed.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(19) Excavating; Trenches, ditches – Describe the type, name of competent person, trench boxes required and if necessary air sampling requirements.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(20) Earthmoving: (Example) The use of this equipment will be required on this project for moving of earth. Safety will be the responsibility of the company performing the work.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(21) Industrial trucks: (Example) The use of this equipment will be required on this project for loading materials onto the X th floor roof. Industrial truck safety will be the responsibility of the company performing the work.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(22) Other motorized equipment: List type and specific use. Only qualified operators will be allowed to operate motorized equipment. Diesel powered equipment will not be used near medical Center Ventilation Intakes.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(23) Concrete, Masonry operations: Describe the work to be performed and what fall protection will be provided for workers on forms that are higher than six feet.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(24) Steel Erection: Describe the type of steel erection, fire protection coatings used and fall protection requirements if not already addressed in (10) Fall Protection.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(25) Alteration or Improvement of existing Electrical transmission and distribution lines and equipment. – Describe the scope of work and provisions made to ensure that the facility does not lose power during the work.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(26) Hand & portable tools

a) Hand Tools

- .1 For your own protection, do not misuse your tools. Use tools only for the purpose for which they were designed.
- .2 Your job will be easier and much safer if tools are in good condition. Take care in handling and storing tools.
- .3 You and the person in charge must be satisfied that all the tools you use on the job, whether they are Company- or personally-owned, are in safe condition.
- .4 Tools with mushroomed heads, loose, split or broken handles, broken screw drivers, defective pliers, wrenches with spread jaws, defective cords, ground wires and plugs, etc., must not be used.
- .5 Never use a defective tool. Defective tools are to be removed from service and marked defective.
- .6 For your own protection, do not misuse your tools.
- .7 Cover sharp-edged and pointed tools with scabbards and guards. Always use the guards when the tools are not in use.
- .8 Never strike the hardened part of one tool against the hardened part of another tool or against any hardened surface.
- .9 Never use a file with a tang unless it is equipped with a handle.
- .10 Never throw tools from one person to another or from one level to another.
- .11 Hot tools, equipment or materials on tables or benches, even if they are metal covered, shall be properly identified.
- .12 Never use improper handles when you work with jacks. Always remove handles when they are not being used.
- .13 Never use metal-shielded spotlights or flashlights around exposed electrical equipment.

b) Extension Cords

- .1 Use only approved extension cords and lamp guards. Extension cord lamps used in explosion-hazard atmospheres, such as oil vapor or flammable gases, must be equipped with guards and vapor-proof globes. Do not use a lamp with a switch.
- .2 When you use an extension cord around switchboards, switch structures or electrical equipment, it must have a non-metallic socket and guard.
- .3 Use only specially approved low voltage (6 or 12 Volt) extension cords or ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) when you need portable lighting in wet locations. This type of cord should be used when you work outdoors, in tanks or in other areas where moisture or condensation may be a hazard.
- .4 Use GFCI protected circuits where required by the electric code. If there is a question about the requirements, contact Engineering Service for resolution.

	<p>c) Tool Containers</p> <p>.1 Cover any grating to prevent your tools or material from falling. When you are working on scaffolds or platforms, use a suitable container for any of your tools that are not actually being used.</p> <p>d) Power Tools</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Always wear the proper personal protective equipment including but not limited to eye protection. 2. Before you use any power tool, check to make sure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • it is properly tested; • all guards are in place; • all material is properly secured; • you disconnect the tool electrically before inserting or removing any attachments; and • you use GFCI protected circuits when required. 3. While a machine is in operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • never remove chips with your hand; always use a suitable brush, hook or stick; • do not let the machine run unattended; • do not place tools or materials on machines where they can be jarred or pushed off; • never try to stop a machine using your hands or any other part of your body as a brake; and • both hands shall be used when working with portable tools. 4. You must unplug power tools when they are left unattended. You must shut off and de-pressurize (bleed down) pneumatic- or hydraulic-operated tools when they are left unattended. 5. Keep the floor around machines clean and free from oil. If you spill any oil, wipe it up immediately or use an oil absorbent. Slipping is one of the most common causes of accidents. 6. Carefully inspect grinding machines before you use them. Be sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you perform a ring test prior to installing a new wheel; • the wheel is secure on the driving shaft; • the wheel is in good condition; dress or replace the wheel as necessary; • the work rest is adjusted properly; and • the safety guard is in place and allows proper visibility to do the work. <p>Do not use the side of the wheel for grinding, unless it is specifically designed for side grinding.</p> <p>Many wheels cannot stand up under side grinding.</p> <p>Never drive a grinding wheel at speeds above that specified by the manufacturer.</p> <p>When you grind small objects, hold them firmly in place with a suitable tool, not with your fingers.</p>
--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not grind soft metals such as aluminum
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(27) Compressed Gasses: Compressed gas cylinders may be used at this worksite. These cylinders and gases present an injury hazard in the event that a regulator or cylinder is damaged and/or broken. The particular gases used will be (Name Gas). These hazards will be reduced by routine inspections and maintenance of compressed gas cylinders and by assuring all the units are secured from tipping. Safety caps will be installed on all cylinders that are not in use.</p> <p>Compressed gas cylinder will be kept away from excessive heat, will not be stored where they might be damaged or knocked over by passing or falling objects. The storage of oxygen and fuel gas compressed cylinders will be separated by at least 20 ft.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(28) Other hazardous activities (Name and describe safety precautions)</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(29) Infection Control : Infection Control (216-791-3800 Ext 4791) has been contacted for work in patient care or high risk areas to conduct an Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA). Provisions of the ICRA will be followed unless changed by Infection Control.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(30) Life Safety: Occupational Health and Safety 216-791-3800 Ext 4172 has been contacted to conduct a Life Safety Risk Assessment. Interim Life Safety measures have been determined and will be posted outside of the construction area. Fire extinguishers will be provided inside the construction area and they will be inspected at a minimum of 30 day intervals. Provisions of the Interim Life Safety measures will be followed unless modified by Occupational Health and Safety. If penetrations are made in smoke/fire barriers the COTR will verify that they have been appropriately sealed before project completion.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(31) Emergency Procedures: Standard Emergency Response Plan is described in section 7. Additional provisions required for rescuing employees working at heights or working in Permit Required Confined Spaces will be as follows: Describe Specifics</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(32) Demolition: Demolition is described in the Scope of Work Summary. Collection of demolition debris for recycling will minimize dust generation. All containers will be covered and employees will use appropriate methods for controlling the spread of dust outside the construction zone.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(33) New Construction Recycling: A minimum of X% of total project waste will be diverted to a landfill. a) Concrete b) Steel</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(34) Interior Remodeling Recycling: A minimum of X% of total project waste will be diverted to a landfill. a) Ceiling Tile b) Steel</p>

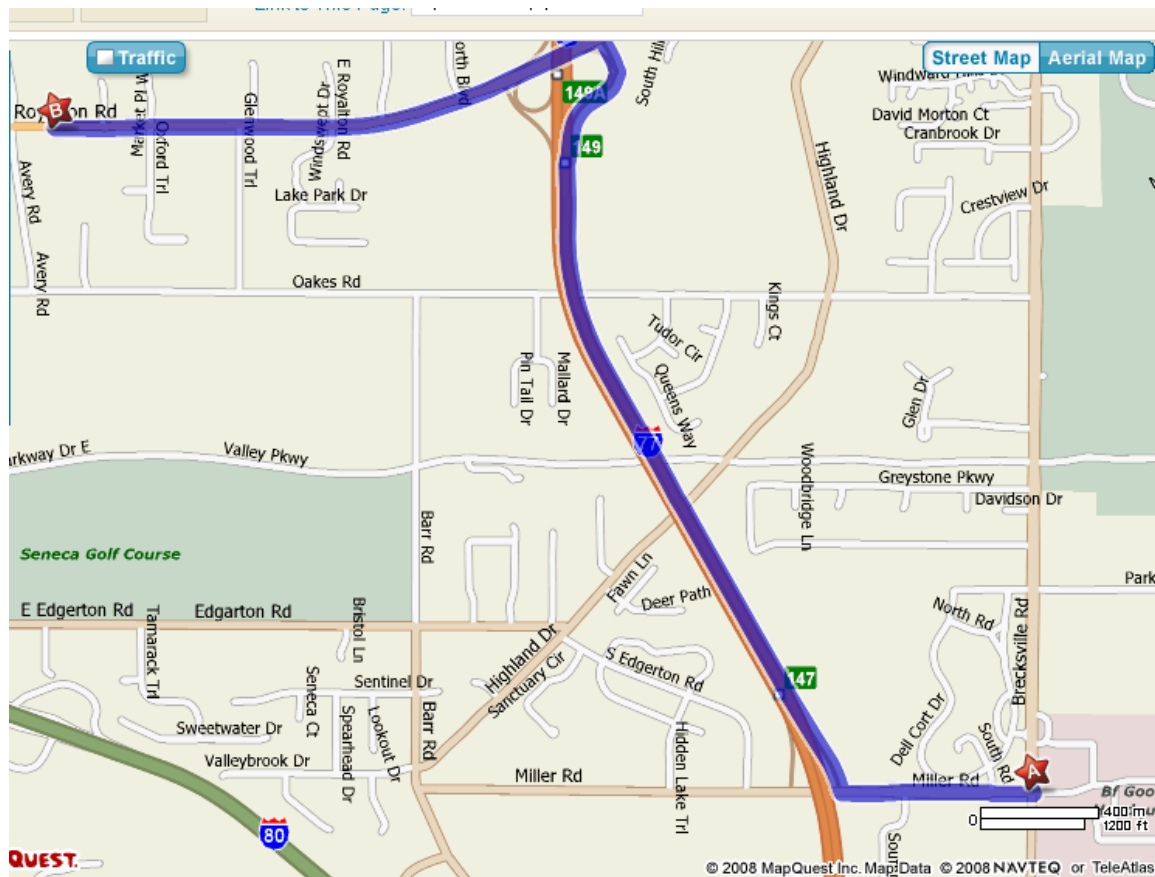
	c) Carpet	
<input type="checkbox"/>	(35)	General Recycling: The following categories of waste shall be diverted from a landfill (Check all that apply):
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Waste (Biodegradable landscaping material)
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Soil
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Inserts (concrete, asphalt, masonry)
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Clean dimensional wood, palette wood
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Engineered wood products, plywood, particle board, I joints, etc.
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Cardboard Paper packaging
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Asphalt Roofing materials
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Insulation
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Gypsum board
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Carpet and pad
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Paint
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Plastics: ABX, PVC
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Beverage containers

APPENDIX A

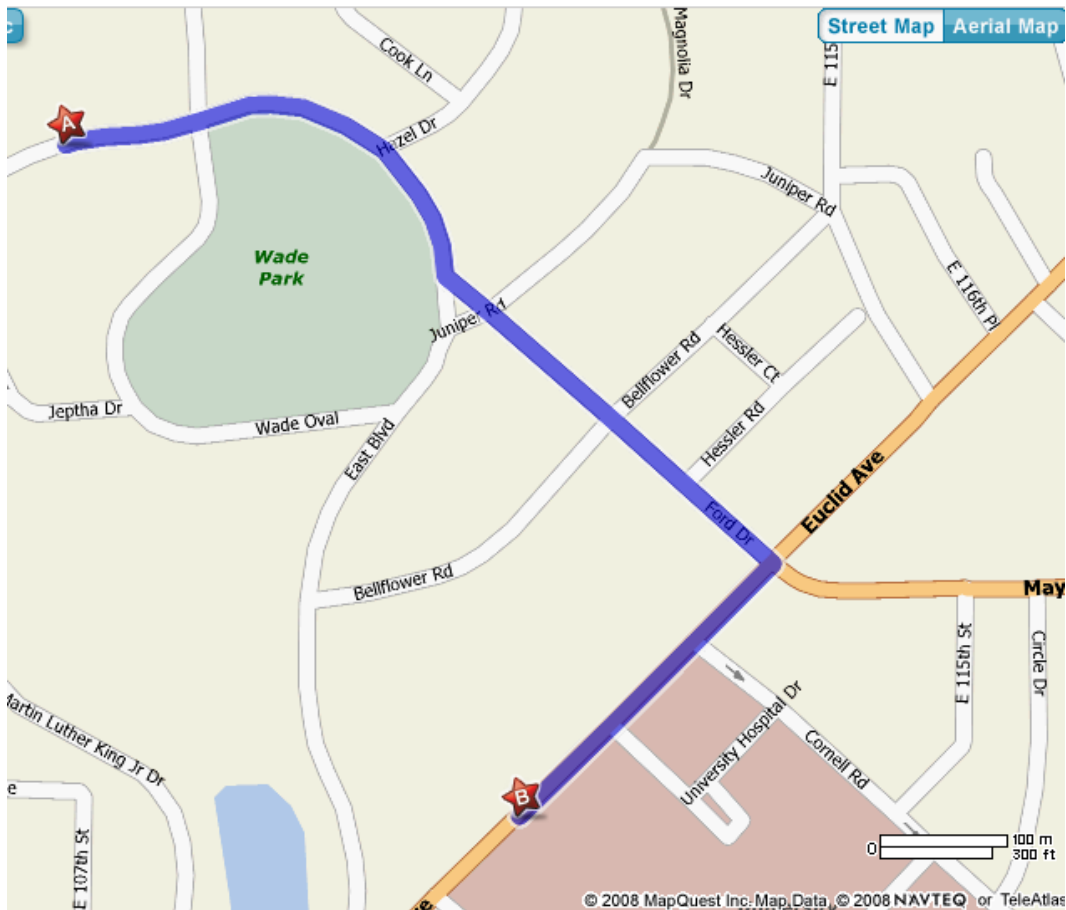
Evacuation Routes Work Zone Layouts and Maps to Emergency Services

Contractor and subcontractors working in the Medical Center will follow the posted exit signs and maps to evacuate the medical Center. To ensure all employees have been evacuated, they will meet at [\(Location\)](#).

Map from VAMC Cleveland (Brecksville Division) to Marymount Clinic



Map from VAMC Cleveland (Wade Park Division) to University Hospital



APPENDIX B

CERTIFICATIONS & JOBSITE DOCUMENTATION PROGRAM

List all individuals including their titles, who have completed

1. OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course
2. OSHA 10 Hour construction Safety Course
3. Competent Person Certifications for Respiratory Protection, Fall Protection, Trenching and Shoring, etc. as required by the Scope of Work and applicable regulations.

APPENDIX C

CONTRACTOR ACCIDENT RECORD

OSHA 300 FORM

To be updated and maintained in the on site construction office or the service company
if an office is not located on station.

Infection Control Risk Assessment Matrix of Precautions for Construction & Renovation

Step 1:

Using the following table, identify the Type of Construction Project Activity (Type A-D)

TYPE A	Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet • Painting (but sanding) • Wall covering, electrical work, minor plumbing, and activities, which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceiling other than for visual inspection.
TYPE B	Small scale, short duration activities create minimal dust Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installation of telephone and computer cabling • Access to chase spaces • Cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled
TYPE C	Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or Removal of any fixed building components or assemblies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sanding of walls for painting or wall covering • Removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework • New wall construction • Minor dust work or electrical work above ceilings • Major cabling activities • Any activity that cannot be completed within single work shift
TYPE D	Major demolition and construction projects Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activities which require consecutive work shifts • Requires heavy demolition • New Construction

Step 2:

Using the following table, identify the **Patient Risk Groups** that will be affected.

If more than one risk group will be affected, select the higher risk group.

Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk	Highest Risk
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Office areas 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Echocardiography Endoscopy Nuclear Medicine Physical Therapy Radiology Respiratory Therapy Mental Health Unit Domiciliary Primary Care Clinics 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency Room Laboratories (specimen) OutPatient Surgery Pharmacy Nursing Home Care Unit Intermediate Care Unit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any area caring for immunocomprised Patients SPD Intensive Care Unit Medical Unit Negative pressure isolation rooms Oncology

Step 3: Match the

Patient Risk Group (Low, Medium, High Highest) with the planned **Construction Project Type (A, B, C, D)** on the following matrix, to find the **Class of Precautions (I, II, III or IV)** on level of infection control activities required.

Class I-IV Precautions are delineated on the following page.

IC Matrix-Class of Precautions: Construction Project by Patient Risk

Patient Risk Group	Construction Project Type			
	TYPE A	TYPE B	TYPE C	TYPE D
LOW Risk	I	II	II	III
MEDIUM Risk	I	II	III	IV
HIGH Risk	I	II	III	IV
HIGHEST Risk	I	III	III	IV

Note: Infection Control approval will be required when the Construction Activity and Risk Level indicate that **Class III** or **Class IV** control procedures are necessary.

Description of Required Infection Control Precaution by Class

During Construction Project

Upon Construction of Project

C L A S S I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. 2. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection. 	
C L A S S I I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. 2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 3. Seal unused doors with duct tapes. 4. Block off and seal air vents. 5. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. 6. Remove or isolate HVAC systems in areas where work is being performed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wet wipe work surfaces 2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
C L A S S I I I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work site before construction begins. 3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 4. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. 5. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 6. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project by the infection Control Nurse and thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Management Service. 2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 3. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 4. Wet mop area with disinfectant. 5. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

C L A S S I V	1.Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 2.Complete all critical barrier i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area before construction begins. 3.Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 4.Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately. 5.Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 6 .Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.	1.Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Infection Control Nurse and thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Management Service. 2.Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 3.Wet mop area with disinfectant. 4.Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. 5.Remove barrier material carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.
---	--	---

Step 4. Identify the area surroundings the project area, assessing potential impact.

Unit Below	Unit Above	Lateral	Lateral	Behind	Front
Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group

Step 5. Identify specific site of activity eg, patient rooms, medication room, etc.

Step 6. Identify issues related to: ventilation, plumbing, electrical in terms of the occurrence of probable outages.

Step 7. Identify containment measures, using prior assessment. What types of barriers? (Eg, solids wall barriers); Will HEPA filtration be required?

(Note: Renovation/construction area shall be isolated from the occupied areas during construction and shall be negative with respect to surrounding areas)

Step 8. Consider potential risk of water damage. Is there a risk due to compromising structural integrity? (e.g.; wall, ceiling, roof)

Step 9. Work hours: Can or will the work be done during non-patient care hours?

Step 10. Do plans allow for adequate number of isolation/negative airflow rooms?

Step 11. Do the plans allow for the required number & type of handwashing sinks?

Step 12. Does the infection control staff agree with the minimum number of sinks for this project? (Verify against AIA Guidelines for types and area)

Step 13. Does the infection control staff agree with the plans relative to clean and soiled utility rooms?

**Step 14. Plan to discuss the following containment issues with the project team.
Eg, traffic flow, housekeeping, debris removal (how and when)**

<p>Appendix: Identify and communicate the responsibility for project monitoring that includes infection control concerns and risk. The ICRA may be modified throughout the project. Revisions must be communicated to the Project Management</p>

Infection Control Construction Permit					
					Permit No.
Location of Construction:				Project Start Date:	
Project Coordinator:				Estimated Duration:	
Contractor Performing Work:				Permit Expiration Date:	
Supervisor:				Telephone:	
YES	NO	CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY	YES	NO	INFECTION CONTROL RISK GROUP
		TYPE A: Inspection, non-invasive activity			GROUP 1: Low Risk
		TYPE B: Small scale, short duration Moderate to high level			GROUP 2: Medium Risk
		TYPE C: Activity generates moderate to high Levels of dust, requires greater work shift for completion			GROUP 3: Medium/High Risk
		TYPE D: Major duration and construction activities requiring consecutive work shift			GROUP 4: Highest Risk
CLASS I		1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from Construction operations. 2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual Inspection.		3. Minor Demolition for Remodeling.	
CLASS II		1. Provide active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispensing into atmosphere. 2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 3. Seal unused doors with duct tape. 4. Block off and seal air vents. 5. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant.		6. Vacuum work with HEPA filtered vacuum. 7. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 8. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. 9. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being performed.	
CLASS III		1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins. 2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system. 3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins. 4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 5. Do not remove barriers from work area until complete project is thoroughly cleaned by Env. Services Dept.		6. Vacuum work with HEPA filtered vacuums. 7. Wet mop with disinfectant. 8. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 9. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 10. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering. 11. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.	
Date					
Initial					
CLASS IV		1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins. 2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins. 4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration unit. 5. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately. 6. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can be wear cloth or paper overalls that are removed each time they leave the work site.		7. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. 8. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Service Dept. 9. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 10. Wet mop with disinfectant. 11. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 12. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 13. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering. 14. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being done.	
Date					
Initial					
Additional Requirements:					
Date Initials:			Exceptions/Additions to this permit Date Initials are noted by attached memoranda		
Permit Request By:			Permit Authorized By:		
Date:			Date:		

Possible threats to your organization

Security

- Bomb threat
- Civil disturbance
- Gang-related activity
- Hostage situation
- Infant abduction
- Location in a high-crime area
- Terrorist attack, including biological, chemical, radiation and explosive-internal or external
- Visiting or injured VIP
- Workplace violence

Utility Failures

- Central medical vacuum
- Central oxygen
- Electrical
- Emergency generator
- Fire suppression/alarm system
- Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning (HVAC)
- Information system/computers
- Natural gas
- Overhead paging
- Sewage
- Telephone/telecommunications
- Water main break

Weather

- Blizzard or snowstorm
- Earthquake
- Hail
- High winds
- Hurricane
- Ice storm
- Severe cold
- Severe heat/humidity
- Severe rainfall/flood
- Sinkholes
- Tornado

Structural Implications

- Chemical or hazmat spill or release-internal
- Explosion-internal
- Fire, smoke-internal
- Flooding-internal
- Gas leak-internal
- Structural damage to building

Other

- Aviation, bus, or train crash
- Chemical or hazmat spill or release-external

- Explosion-external
- Fire, smoke-external
- Flooding-external
- Gas leak-external
- Other mass casualty incident

Additional Inspection Recommendations to review with the General Contractor on site:

Temporary construction barriers

From VACO:

SECTION 010100

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install tight-fitting solid-core wood doors with self-closing devices. [From JCAHO:

Temporary construction partitions must be smoke tight and build of noncombustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire. Plastic sheets may only be used for short-term periods of 30 days or less (when approved by the contracting officer). If the project involves torch cutting, welding, brazing or open flame, then barriers of noncombustible or limited combustible material must be constructed. (Material in parenthesis added.)]

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Install locks to prevent unauthorized entry into the construction area.

Smoke Barriers

Where construction work penetrates smoke barriers or fire rated partitions, close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Egress Routes for Construction Workers:

Maintain free and unobstructed egress in the construction area. Inspect daily.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Fire Extinguishers:

Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Existing Fire Protection:

Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request and coordinate with the COTR in advance. Where operations create dusty conditions or when spray painting operations are conducted, cover smoke detectors in the construction area with thin paper bags.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Hot Work:

Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Obtain hot work permit from COTR.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Smoking:

Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Waste:

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulation of waste materials. Remove debris and trash from buildings daily.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Effects to other parts of the building:

Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied by patients or medical personnel except as permitted by COTR.

Infection Control:

a. In addition, to the temporary construction barriers of noncombustible or limited combustible material, provide plastic barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt, debris, dust, odors and vapors. Create a barrier reaching from floor to ceiling before any ceiling is entered. Surround the affected area entirely and seal with duct tape at the ceiling, floor and sides. Provide walk-off tack mats to reduce spread of dust.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

b. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

c. Broom clean and wet mop at the end of each workday. Remove debris as they are created. Trash chutes shall be used except when exception is made by the CO. When trash chutes are not required, transport trash and debris outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids. Use freight elevators and routes approved by the COTR for waste removal.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Other Safety Measures:

- a. Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;
- b. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment;
- c. Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR part 1926 and 29 CFR part 1910;
- d. Provide evidence of training when doing any excavations exceeding 5 ft., entering any confined spaces on site, performing asbestos removal; and

- e. Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos:

If material that is suspected to be asbestos containing material is found during demolition operations, the contractor will cease work, take action to safeguard the material from becoming further disturbed, and notify the CO as soon as possible. OHSU will take prompt appropriate action to alleviate identified asbestos exposure hazards where ACM is discovered during construction work.

I have read and understand this requirement: _____

SECTION 01 32 16.13
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Construction Progress Schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements, shall keep the schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) technique will be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. All schedule data and reports required under this specification section shall be based upon regular total float, not relative total float schedules.
- B. Contractor shall not perform any work onsite until the schedule associated with that work is first approved by the VA.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative in the firm who will be responsible for the preparation of the contract schedule, review and report progress of the project with and to the Contracting Officer's representative.
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section and such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. To prepare the schedule and electronic copy, which reflects the Contractor's project plan, the Contractor may engage an independent CPM consultant who is skilled in the time and cost application of scheduling using (PDM) network techniques for construction projects, the cost of which is included in the Contractor's bid; or prepared by Contractor's own qualified staff member.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide to the VA weekly computer processing of all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from weekly project updates. This weekly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) to the contracting officer's representative; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update; and the

resulting weekly updated schedule. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look-ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide based upon the weekly schedule updates.

- B. The contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA shall report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor will reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated electronic copy, when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 14 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the complete schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches). The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, duration, predecessor and successor relationships, trade code, area code, description, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start, only, without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the schedule. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have a zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final schedule in its original form shall

contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final schedule development period and shall reflect the Contractors as bid schedule. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 14 calendar days after receipt of the complete project schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will accept or reject the schedule.
- C. The VA will process and return the approved baseline schedule data to the contractor for subsequent project schedule reporting and updating. This approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Schedule will contain approximately 30 work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- C. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of the cost loading for each bid item work activities/events shall equal the value of the item in the Contractors' bid.
- D. Work activities/events for Contractor bond shall have a trade code and area code of BOND.

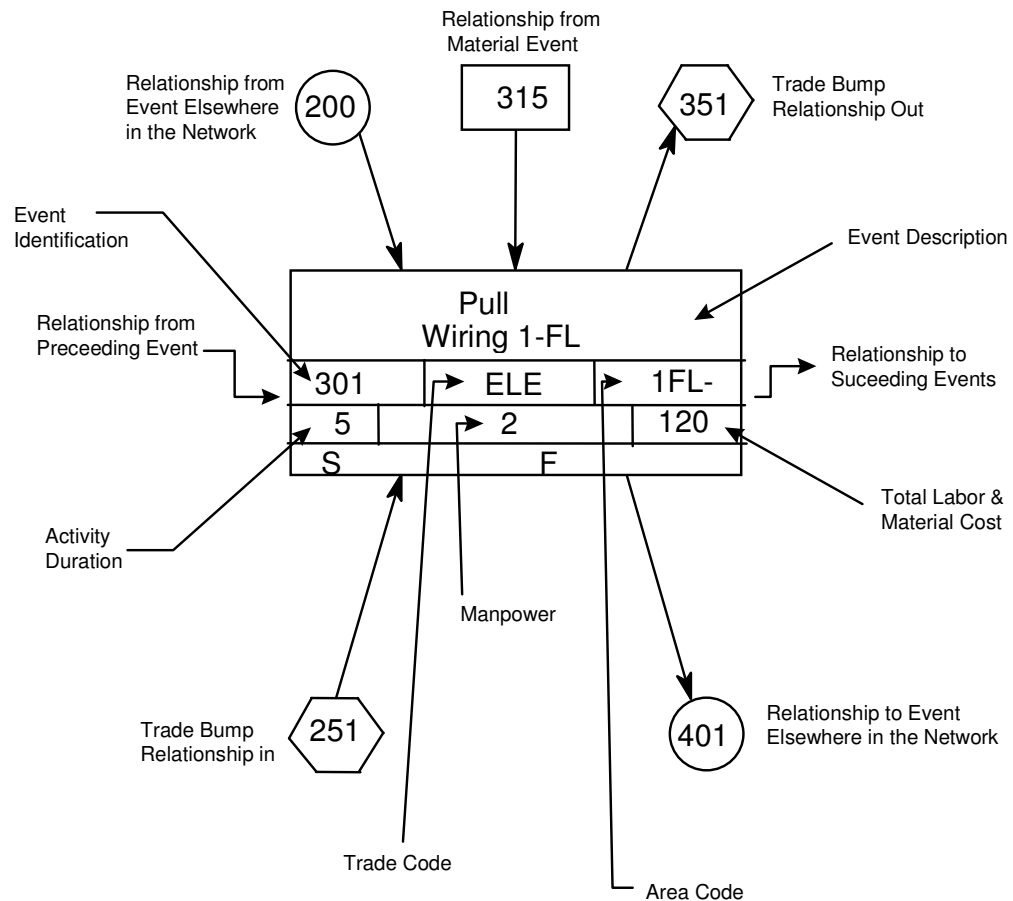
1.7 SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the schedule the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the schedule, the Contractor shall:
1. Exercise sufficient care to produce a clear, legible and accurate schedule. Computer plotted schedules shall legibly display and plot all information required by the VA CPM activity/event legend or the computer plotted schedule will not be acceptable. If the computer plotted schedule is not found acceptable by the contracting officer's representative, then the schedule will need to be hand drafted and meet legibility requirements. Group activities related to specific physical areas of the project, on the schedule for ease of understanding and simplification. Provide a key plan on each schedule sheet showing the project area associated with the work activities/events shown on that sheet.
 2. Show the following on each work activity/event:
 - a. Activity/Event ID number.
 - b. Concise description of the work represented by the activity/event. (35 characters or less including spaces preferred).
 - c. Performance responsibility or trade code (five alpha characters or less): GEN, MECH, ELEC, CARP, PLAST, or other acceptable abbreviations.
 - d. Duration (in work days.)
 - e. Cost (in accordance with Article, ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA of this section and less than \$9,999,999 per activity).
 - f. Work location or area code (five characters or less), descriptive of the area involved.
 - g. Manpower required (average number of men per day).

- h. The SYMBOL LEGEND format shown below is mandatory and shall be followed in preparing final schedules.

SYMBOL LEGEND

Show Network Diagram page number location(s) for all incoming/outgoing node connector(s).



3. Show activities/events as:
- Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - Interruption of VA Medical Center utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.

- d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase. Schedule these activities/events so that only one phase is scheduled for completion within the same 30 consecutive calendar day period (except for those phases immediately preceding the final acceptance). Maintain this scheduling condition throughout the length of the contract unless waived by the Contracting Officer's representative in writing.
 - f. Work activities/events for the asbestos abatement bid item shall have a trade code of ASB.
 - g. Bid items other than the Base Bid (ITEM 1) and Asbestos Abatement item shall have trade codes corresponding to the appropriate bid item number (e.g., ITM 3, ITM 4 and other items).
- 4. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 - 5. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall not be less than 20 work days. The construction time as determined by the CPM schedule from early start to late finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the contract time(s) specified or shown.
 - 6. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 - 7. Uniquely number each activity/event with numbers ranging from 1 to 99998 only. The schedule should be generally numbered in sequence; left to right; top to bottom, and omitting numbers ending in 3, 6, and 9.

- B. Submit the following supporting data in addition to the schedule, activity/event ID schedule and electronic file (s). Failure of the Contractor to include this data will delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data:
1. The proposed number of working days per week.
 2. The holidays to be observed during the life of the contract (by day, month, and year).
 3. The planned number of shifts per day.
 4. The number of hours per shift.
 5. List the major construction equipment to be used on the site, describing how each piece relates to and will be used in support of the submitted schedule work activities/events.
 6. Provide a typed, doubled spaced, description, at least one page in length, of the plan and your approach to constructing the project.
- C. To the extent that the schedule or any revised schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's approval of the schedule.
- D. Electronic Copy Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record
Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce the schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS of the Bid Solicitation GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Contractor is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule unless, in special situations, the Contracting Officer permits an exception to this requirement. Monthly payment requests shall include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) to the contracting officer's representative; a listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update; and an electronic file (s) of the

resulting weekly updated schedule. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly application and certificate for payment request documents.

- B. When the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and schedule in electronic format, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Weekly job site progress meetings shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative) and the Contractor. Contractor and the CPM consultant will be required to attend all weekly progress meetings. Presence of Subcontractors during progress meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative). The Contractor shall update the project schedule and all other data required by this section shall be accurately filled in and completed prior to the weekly progress meeting. The Contractor shall provide this information to the Contracting Officer or the VA representative in completed form three work days in advance of the progress meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the schedule and computer-produced schedules.
 4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
 5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a narrative report as a part of his weekly review and update, in a form agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall include a description of problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and

completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed.

- C. After completion of the joint review and the Contracting Officer's approval of all entries, the contractor will generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule.
- D. After completing the weekly schedule update, the contractor's scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved weekly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COTR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the consultant shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COTR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular weekly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COTR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final schedule is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved schedule and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.
- E. After VA acceptance and approval of the final schedule, and after each weekly update, the contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer three blue line copies of a revised complete schedule showing all completed and partially completed activities/events, contract changes and logic changes made on the intervening updates or at the first update on the final diagram. The Contracting Officer may elect to have the contractor do this on a less frequent basis, but it shall be done on a quarterly basis as a minimum.
- F. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COTR, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the COTR, shall meet to discuss the weekly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The

Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each weekly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current weekly progress review meeting or the weekly computer-produced calendar-dated schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the CPM revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO SCHEDULE AND SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor will submit a revised schedule, the associated electronic copy, and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, indicate an extension of the project completion by 20 working days or 10 percent of the remaining project duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.

2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the schedule regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Medical Center, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended

and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved schedule.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1.1 For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.2 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.3 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.4 Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COTR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.5 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1.6 The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract.
- 1.7 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting

Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

- 1.8 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit samples required in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor and an approval stamp. Letter shall be sent via first class mail or FAX and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 - 1. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents
 - 2. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 - 3. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 - 4. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COTR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COTR for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COTR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such

request should be made prior to completion of the contract.

Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1.9 Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

Tim Huffman

Perspectus Architecture

13212 Shaker Square, Suite 204

Cleveland, Ohio 44120

1.10 At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L’Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
811 Vermont Avenue, NW - Room 462
Washington, DC 20420

Telephone Number: (202) 565-5214

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF
FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM
DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org

AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
Air-Conditioning Engineers

<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers

<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering

<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials

<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute

<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society

<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association

<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association

<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America

<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute

<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.

<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.

<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association

<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/

FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
MBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association

<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards

See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors

<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code

See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association

<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association

<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association

<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health

<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology

<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association

18928 Premiere Court

Gaithersburg, MD 20879

(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation

<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association

<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org

SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada http://www.ulc.ca
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334

Solicitation VA250-12-B-0158
Final Bid Set Specifications
April 06, 2012

VAMC WADE PARK Chiller Plant
Generator & Distribution Upgrade
Project No. 541-11-108

WWPA Western Wood Products Association

<http://www.wwpa.org>

--- E N D ---

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02(R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A370-07.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - C31/C31M-06.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
 - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates
 - C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
 - C109/C109M-05.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
 - C138 (REV. A)-01.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
 - C140-07.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
 - C143/C143M-05.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172-04.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C780-07.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-97.....Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-05.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-06.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria
for Laboratory Evaluation
D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort
D1557-02.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Modified Effort
D2166-2000.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-94(R2001).....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and
Other Organic Soils
E329-07.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection
and/or Testing
E543-06.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93(R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
E709-(2001).....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96(R2001).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor must be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the COTR a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the COTR for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the

proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.

1. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
 2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
 3. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COTR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor, fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COTR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COTR, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COTR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COTR immediately of any irregularity.
- E. Test Standards: The Contractor shall include a lump sum allowance of \$5000 for furnishing published standards (ASTM, AASHTO, ACI, ANSI, AWS, ASHRAE, UL, etc.) referred to or specifically referenced which are pertinent to any Sections of these specifications. Furnish one set of standards in single copies or bound volumes to the COTR within 60 days. Photocopies are not acceptable. Billings for the standards furnished shall be at the net cost to Testing Laboratory. A preliminary list of test standards, with the estimated costs, shall be submitted to the COTR for review before any publications of reference standards are ordered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COTR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COTR.

2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COTR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COTR, make three cylinders for each 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COTR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the

- beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. Test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 11. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 12. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 13. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 14. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 15. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 16. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 17. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.

- b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COTR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
18. Other inspections:
- a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
- 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COTR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:
Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 - 2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COTR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.

3.3 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COTR.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This specification covers the requirements for management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items which are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 GOVERNMENT POLICY

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building construction products.
- B. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and facilitate their recycling.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling and any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state and local regulations.

1.4 PLAN

- A. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition at the site. The Whole Building Design Guide website (<http://www.wbdg.org>) has a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects
- B. Develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle materials to the greatest extent feasible based upon the contract, the construction and demolition debris management plan, the estimated quantities of materials, and the availability of recycling facilities.

- C. Prepare and submit to the COTR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Contractor and project identification information;
 2. Procedures to be used for debris management;
 3. A listing of the materials to be reused, recycled, or taken to the landfill.
 4. The names and locations of reuse and recycling facilities or sites.

1.5 COLLECTION

- A. Provide necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

1.6 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state law.
- B. Building or demolition materials with no practical use or that cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

1.7 REPORT

With each application for progress payment, the contractor shall submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.8 GEMS POLICY

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the following Green Environmental Management Systems (GEMS) Contracted Construction Waste Management Policy.

**GREEN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (GEMS)
Contracted Construction Waste Management Policy**

1. **PURPOSE.** To outline the policy and procedures to ensure effective management/disposal of any waste generated through approved construction projects at the Louis Stokes Cleveland VA Medical Center.
2. **POLICY.** It is the policy of this medical center that construction projects shall generate the least amount of waste possible.
3. **RESPONSIBILITY.** The subcontractor shall employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible and shall avoid the generation of waste due to the following:
 - a. Over-packaging
 - b. Error
 - c. Poor planning, layout
 - d. Over ordering
 - e. Breakage
 - f. Mishandling
 - g. Contamination
 - h. Damage from weather
4. **PROCEDURES**
 - a. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged or recycled.
 - b. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible.
 - c. Contractor to determine site specific percentages of waste to be diverted from landfill.
 - (1) Waste Diversion Goals
 - (a) New Construction: Minimum 5% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
 - (b) Demolition, Major Remodeling: Minimum 5% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
 - (c) Interior Remodeling: Minimum 5% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
 - (2) The following waste categories, at a minimum, shall be diverted from landfill:
 - (a) Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials)
 - (b) Soil
 - (c) Inerts (concrete, asphalt, masonry)
 - (d) Clean dimensional wood, palette wood
 - (e) Engineered wood products: plywood, particle board, I-joists, etc.
 - (f) Cardboard, paper, packaging
 - (g) Asphalt roofing materials
 - (h) Insulation
 - (i) Gypsum board
 - (j) Carpet and pad
 - (k) Paint
 - (l) Plastics: ABS, PVC
 - (m) Beverage containers

5. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- a. Includes:
 - Waste Management Plan development and implementation
 - Meetings to discuss goals, issues and training for the Waste Management Plan
 - Techniques to minimize waste generation
 - Sorting and separation of waste materials
 - Reuse of salvaged materials on site
 - Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale
 - Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold
 - Record keeping of receipts and records of salvaged, recycled or land filled materials
- b. Related Elements:
 - Alternates
 - Construction waste management
 - Site demolition
 - Site clearing
 - Slope protection/erosion control
 - Asphalt concrete
 - Crushed stone paving
 - Portland cement concrete paving
 - Valve boxes
 - Storm sewers
 - Chain link fences and gates
 - Walk, road and parking appurtenances
 - Miscellaneous landscaping materials
 - Concrete, concrete formwork, and concrete reinforcement
 - Cast-in-place concrete
 - Unit masonry
 - Structural steel
 - Steel roof deck/steel floor deck
 - Cold formed metal framing
 - Metal fabrications
 - Rough and finish carpentry
 - Engineered structural wood
 - Plastic lumber
 - Building insulation
 - Modified bitumen roofing
 - Metal doors
 - Wood and plastic doors and frames
 - Metal support systems
 - Gypsum wallboard
 - Acoustical treatment
 - Resilient flooring
 - Tile and carpet
 - Painting
 - Toilet compartments
 - Louvers and vents
 - Signage and graphics
 - Ductwork and ductwork accessories

6. DEFINITIONS

- a. **Class III Landfill:** A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- b. **Clean:** Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- c. **Construction and Demolition Waste:** Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- d. **Dismantle:** The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- e. **Disposal:** Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- f. **Inert Backfill Site:** A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- g. **Inert Fill:** A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- h. **Inert Solids/Inert Waste:** Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- i. **Mixed Debris:** Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- j. **Mixed Debris Recycling Facility:** A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- k. **Permitted Waste Hauler:** A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- l. **Recycling:** The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - (1) **On-site Recycling.** Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - (2) **Off-site Recycling.** Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- m. **Recycling Facility:** An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling

facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

- n. Re-Use: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
 - o. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
 - p. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
 - q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
 - r. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
 - s. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.
7. **GUIDES.** No preference is given to the recycles listed below; they are listed for the convenience of the contractor.
- Dirt/clean fill
 - Green/landscaping waste
 - Concrete, asphaltic concrete
 - Cardboard, paper, packaging
 - Clean dimensional wood, palette wood
 - Usable palettes
 - Metals from banding, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze
 - Carpet and pad
 - Gypsum board
 - Paint
 - Insulation
 - Asphalt shingles
 - Beverage containers
8. **SUBMITTALS**
- a. Waste Management Plan. Prior to any waste removal, the Contractor shall submit their Waste Management Plan to the Medical Center. The Plan shall contain the following:
 - (1) Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated, including types and quantities.
 - (2) Proposed alternatives to land filling. Contractor shall prepare a site specific list of each material proposed to be salvaged, re-used, or recycled during the course of the project.

- (3) Methods handling of materials to be recycled.
 - (a) On site:
 - Materials separation
 - Materials storage
 - Materials protection, where applicable
 - (b) Off site: Provide name of mixed debris recycling facility; include list of materials to be recycled.
 - (4) Procedures. A description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
 - (5) Landfill Options. The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of.
 - (6) Meetings. Contractor shall conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. Meetings shall include the Subcontractor, the Project Manager and representatives as designated by the Chief Engineer. At a minimum, waste management goals and issues shall be discussed at pre-bid meetings, pre-construction meetings and regular job-site meetings.
 - (7) Transportation. A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.
 - (8) Waste Management Plan Implementation
 - (a) Manager. The Subcontractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and subcontractors and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the project.
 - (b) Distribution. The Subcontractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Medical Center Chief Engineer.
 - (c) Instruction. The Subcontractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the project.
 - (d) Separation Facilities. The Subcontractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
 - (e) Hazardous Wastes. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local, state and federal regulations.
- b. Reports.
- (1) The Contractor shall submit (monthly, quarterly, at end of job) a Waste Management Progress Report. The report shall contain the amount (in tons or cubic yards) of material land filled from the project, the identity of the landfill, the total amount of tipping fees paid at the landfill and the total disposal cost.

- (2) Manifests shall be from recycle and/or disposal site operators that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, recycling or disposal.
 - (a) Include legible copies of manifests,
 - (b) Weight tickets, receipts and invoices.
- (3) For each material recycled, reused or salvaged from the project, provide the following:
 - (a) Amount (in tons or cubic yards)
 - (b) Date removed from the job site
 - (c) Receiving party
 - (d) Transportation cost
 - (e) Amount of any money paid or received for the recycled or salvaged material. Net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and/or invoices. Indicate the project information, including project title, name of company completing form, and beginning and ending dates of period covered by summary form.
- (4) The contractor will prohibit employees from taking recyclable waste for personal use or profit.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27 and Division 28, series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27 and Division 28 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy

phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA COTR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the COTR.
- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COTR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COTR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COTR.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication

and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COTR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COTR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COTR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COTR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COTR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COTR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- C. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.
- C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.
- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance

Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.

- G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.
- H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment.

Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "Pre-Functional" refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.

- I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.
- J. VA: Includes the Contracting Officer, COTR, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:
 - 1. Energy Center Facility exterior closure (Division 7 and Division 8)
 - a. New Exterior Doors (weather stripping, locks, hardware, and electrical)
 - b. New Louvers and Vents
 - c. New Sealants (Caulking, mechanical seals, and wind and vapor barriers)
 - 2. Fire Suppression (Division 21)
 - a. New and modified Energy Center Fire Protection System (Wet-pipe fire suppression, Dry-pipe fire suppression, and dry system air compressors and motors).
 - 3. HVAC (Division 23)
 - a. Existing Air Handling Units (cooling coils and control valves).

- b. Energy Center Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
 - c. Fuel Delivery and Storage Systems for Standby Generators (Fuel level monitoring/controls/alarms, transfer pumps and motors, leak detection monitoring/alarms, and fill systems)
4. Electrical (Division 26)
- a. New Standby Generator System components ***that feed the Energy Center building and equipment*** (Automatic transfer switches, fuel delivery pumps and motors, battery charging and instrumentation, muffler and exhaust system, and vibration isolation).
 - b. Existing Generator Paralleling Switchboard components ***that feed the Energy Center building and equipment*** (New and modified controls and mechanical interlocking keys).
 - c. New and Existing Generator Power Distribution System components ***that feed the Energy Center building and equipment*** (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
 - d. New and Existing Generator Power Unit Substation components ***that feed the Energy Center building and equipment*** (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
 - e. New Automatic Transfer Switch components ***that feed the Energy Center building and equipment*** (Test with associated generator).
 - f. New and Existing Normal Power Distribution System components ***that feed the Energy Center building and equipment*** (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - g. New and Existing Non-Essential (Generator) Equipment Power Distribution System components ***that feed the Energy Center building and equipment*** (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
5. Communications (Division 27)
- a. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems ***within the Energy Center Building.***

6. Electronic Safety and Security (Division 28)

a. Fire Detection and Alarm ***within the Energy Center building***

(Master panel and software, addressable units - i.e. pull stations, flow detectors, heat detectors, etc., controls and alarm functions, horns/bells/door releases and other output devices, and fire command center functions - mechanical systems shutdowns).

1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

3. Testing meetings.
4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.

8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare *Pre-Functional Checklists*. *Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed* and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check *Pre-Functional Checklists* to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete *Pre-Functional Checklists* shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are

not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning

Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.

5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.

6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COTR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning

report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority

to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.15 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to

discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration

- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO₂ and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
- b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.

4. Execution of Equipment Startup

- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
- b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
- c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
- d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning

Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.4 TRENDING AND ALARMS

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COTR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COTR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COTR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional

Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COTR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-X				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations

10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.

4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the

completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.

2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
- 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 - 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 - 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.

5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation

conference to include VA's COTR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27 and Division 28 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - 1) Name of Project.
 - 2) Name and address of photographer
 - 3) Name of Contractor.
 - 4) Date videotape was recorded.
 - 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - j. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - k. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - l. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - m. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.

- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.

- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
 - 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department

of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of **an oral, or a written**, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations.
- C. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- D. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- E. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain

the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COTR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COTR's approval.

F. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COTR. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COTR. Clean-up shall include disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

A. ACI 117.

B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Concrete Mix Design.

C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117R-06.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and
Materials

211.1-91(R2002).....Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass
Concrete

301-05.....Specification for Structural Concrete

SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual

318/318R-05.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced
Concrete

347R-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete

C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A185-07.....	Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement
A615/A615M-08.....	Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-08.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33-07.....	Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05.....	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-07.....	Ready-Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-05.....	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-07.....	Portland Cement
C171-07.....	Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
C172-07.....	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C192/C192M-07.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C494/C494M-08.....	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-08.....	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS:

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by COTR, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

J. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 30 Mpa, (4000 psi).
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
 - 1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
 - 2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project,

ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate,
certification as required by ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs and interior concrete pads on a continuous vapor barrier.

- A. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of COTR before placing concrete.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by COTR.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION:

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by COTR, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.7 FINISHES:

- A. Slab Finishes:

1. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
2. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, platforms, and equipment pads shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
3. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade	
Specified overall value	F _F 25/F _L 20
Minimum local value	F _F 17/F _L 15

3.8 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for flashing and insulated expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealant compound and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - Flashings
 - Expansion joints
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Two-piece counterflashing
 - Expansion joint cover, each type
 - Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
- D. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given - specified finish thickness of anodizing.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below for a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R 2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A653/A653M-05.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process
 - B32-04.....Solder Metal
 - B209-04.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B370-03.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
 - D173-03.....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D412-98 (R2002).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
 - D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

Flashing and Sheet Metal

- D1784-03.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds
- D3656-04.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-00.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):
- ES-1-2003.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (Fifth Edition, 1993).
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
605-98.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions
Panels
- G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
- A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
- UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- H. International Building Code (IBC):
2003 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use
with metals to be soldered.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, dead soft temper.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14. Except alloy used for color
anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy
required to produce specified color shall have the same structural
properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- D. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- E. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to
thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056
inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile
strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent
elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show
no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32

inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of - 30°C (-20 °F).

F. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).

G. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

H. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.

2. Nails:

a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).

b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).

c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.

d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch)diameter.

4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

I. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

J. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.2 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).

2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).

2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
 2. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
 3. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
 4. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.

5. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.

2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC 2003.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.4 FINISH

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Copper: Mill finish.
 2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
 4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2, high performance organic coating.

2.5 BASE FLASHING

- A. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- B. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.

2.6 COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip.
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in lieu of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing.
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 - 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted

counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.

9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 COUNTERFLASHING

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.

6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center.
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing.

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work warranty period to be one year after owner acceptance.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E814-06.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the

firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COTR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

- a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 5 °C (90 °F) or less than 32 °C (40 °F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material.
C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation.
C717-07.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants.
C834-05.....Latex Sealants.
C919-02.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-05.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-01.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants
C1193-05.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1330-02.....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants.
D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type M.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type M.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade P.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type S.

3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxycure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers,

and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 °C (minus 26 °F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printer instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 and 100 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printer instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.

10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Sanitary Joints:
 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

B. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8

C Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Type C-1, C-2.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Type C-1, C-2.
3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Type C-1, C-2.
4. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2
5. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of finish: See drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):

Approved Product List - February 2002

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A1008-05.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural,
and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability

B209/B209M-04.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B221/B221M-05.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)

AMP 500.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

605-98.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-99.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

C. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.

2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.

D. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Provide fixed and operable type louvers of size and design shown.

2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.

3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.

4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers shall have a minimum of 50 percent free area and shall pass 800 fpm free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 0.1 inch water gage and carry not more than 0.01 ounces of water per square foot of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.

2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills, and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.

2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual:
- B. Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - b. Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Generally, set wall louvers in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provisions for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification.
- C. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference Of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-1992.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical
Substances and Physical Agents and Biological
Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and
Biological Exposure Indices, (Sixth Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-96.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and
Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 1-04.....Aluminum Paint (AP)
No. 4-04.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 5-04.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
No. 7-04.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
No. 8-04.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
No. 9-04.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
No. 10-04.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
No. 11-04.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
No. 18-04.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
No. 22-04.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
(HR)
No. 26-04.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
No. 27-04.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
No. 31-04.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 36-04.....Knot Sealer

- No. 43-04.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 44-04.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- No. 45-04.....Interior Primer Sealer
- No. 46-04.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- No. 47-04.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
- No. 48-04.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
- No. 49-04.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
- No. 50-04.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- No. 51-04.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- No. 52-04.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
- No. 53-04.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
- No. 54-04.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
- No. 59-04.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss (FE)
- No. 60-04.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
- No. 66-04.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FC)
- No. 67-04.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FR)
- No. 68-04.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
- No. 71-04.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
- No. 74-04.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
- No. 77-04.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
- No. 79-04.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- No. 90-04.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
- No. 91-04.....Wood Filler Paste
- No. 94-04.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
- No. 95-04.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- No. 98-04.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- No. 101-04.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- No. 108-04.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
- No. 114-04.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
- No. 119-04.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
- No. 135-04.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer

No. 138-04.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
(LF)

No. 139-04.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
(LL)

No. 140-02.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

No. 141-04.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-00.....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-00.....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-00.....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

B. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.

C. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

D. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.

E. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.

F. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.

G. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors) paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed local, state or district requirements.

2. Lead-Base Paint:

a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of

residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Comply with the Regional Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) regulations regarding Volatile Organic Content (VOC).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.

2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- F. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) finish: Use (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) respectively.
 - 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer.

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces.
- B. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).

C. Plaster:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
2. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).
3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one coat of 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
4. One coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime (EC)).

3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.

- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats to match existing.
- B. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. Paint various systems specified in Divisions 2, 21, 22, 23 and 26.
- C. Paint after tests have been completed.
- D. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- E. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- F. Color:
 - 1. Paint items to match surrounding surfaces.

3.10 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.

3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND BBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade ____*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample

Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

- Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, or 25000.

8. See applicable Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Regular compressed air lines.
- b. Dental compressed air lines.
- c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines.
- d. Oral evacuation lines.
- e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines.
- f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

- 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
- 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE PARTITION" or, "FIRE PARTITION" as applicable.
- 3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
- 4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in interstitial space:

- 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
- 2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
- 3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
- 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
 - 2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
 - 3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 - 5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COTR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Supports for sprinkler piping shall be in conformance with NFPA 13.
- D. Supports for standpipe shall be in conformance with NFPA 14.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 2. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. In addition provide details of the following.
 - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Interstitial space.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - 4. Pipe sleeves.
 - 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
 - E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
- 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve

function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.

3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.3 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.4 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of COTR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe

passing through floor of mechanical rooms. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COTR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COTR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.6 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation

ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COTR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COTR, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.
- C. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- D. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COTR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COTR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COTR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

E. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

F. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COTR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Fire Suppression systems will be commissioned:

1. Fire Protection System (Wet-pipe fire suppression, Dry-pipe fire suppression, and dry system air compressors and motors) which have been modified, or added as part of this project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 21 10 00
WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic fire sprinkler system complete and ready for operation, including the mechanical equipment rooms, energy center, generator rooms, electrical rooms, and accessible shafts.
- B. Installation of new sectional valves in the sprinkler/standpipe system feed mains as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler systems as indicated on the drawings. Size system by pipe schedule in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 the latest editions.
- D. Existing piping to be reused, replaced or removed as indicated on the drawings. Removal of piping to include all valves, flow switches, supervisory devices, hangers, supports, and associated fire alarm system conduit and wire.
- E. Existing occupant-use hose racks, valves, and accessible piping to be disconnected from their supply, drained, removed, and all remaining inaccessible piping capped.
- F. Replacement of all existing sprinklers. Work to include all necessary piping modifications, new sprinklers and new sprinkler escutcheons.
- G. Provide access doors or panels where control or drain valves are located behind plaster or gypsum walls or ceilings as necessary to install piping above suspended plaster or gypsum ceilings.
- H. Painting of exposed piping and supports to follow Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION.
- D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- E. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. The design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the required advisory provisions of NFPA 13, 14, 20, 25, 75, 82.
- B. Base system design hydraulic calculations using the area/density method on the following criteria and in accordance with NFPA 13 latest edition.

1. Sprinkler Protection:

- a. All patient care, sleeping, treatment, office, waiting areas, educational areas, dining areas, corridors and attics: Light hazard, (0.10 gpm/sq. ft.) over the hydraulically most remote 140 m² (1500 sq. ft.).
 - b. Patient Sleeping Rooms/Areas: Sprinklers with a residential listing shall be installed in accordance with their listed flows and pressures.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, Elevator Shafts (if required), Elevator Machine Rooms, Refrigeration Service Rooms, and storage between 9 and 23 m² (100 and 250 sq. ft.): Ordinary Hazard, Group 1, 6.1 L/minute/m² (0.15 gpm/sq. ft.) over the hydraulically most remote 140 m² (1500 sq. ft.).
 - d. Clean and soiled linen rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled utility rooms, laundry, laboratories, retail sales and storage rooms, storage room over 23 m² (250 sq. ft.), boiler plants, loading docks, warehouse spaces, energy centers, Pharmacy and SPD areas: Ordinary Group 2, 8.1 L/minute/m² (0.20 gpm/sq. ft.) over the hydraulically most remote 140 m² (1500 sq. ft.).
 - e. File Storage Areas with "Rolling Files" Racks: Ordinary Group 2 for the entire area of the space up to 140 m² (1500 sq. ft.) area of sprinkler operation.
 - f. Supply warehouse with storage height less than 3650 mm (12 ft. high): Ordinary Hazard Group 2. Storage height exceeding 3650 mm (12 ft.), per NFPA 13 latest edition.
 - g. Provide sprinklers in accessible shafts per NFPA 13 latest edition.
2. Add water allowance of 15 L/s (250 gpm) for inside and outside hose streams to the sprinkler requirements at the connection to the distribution main.
3. Hydraulic Calculations: The calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available supply curve.
4. Water Supply:
- a. Elevation of static and elevation of residual test gage: 600 mm (2 ft.) above site grade
 - b. Static pressure: _____ kPa (psi)
 - c. Residual pressure: _____ kPa (psi)
 - d. Flow: _____ L/s (gpm)

e. Date:_____ Time:_____

- C. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, self-contained test, drain assembly and pressure gage.
- D. Provide a separate sprinkler valve for each traction elevator machine room and other areas as required by NFPA 13 latest edition.
- E. Provide a guard for each sprinkler in the janitors closets, the elevator machine room and sprinklers within 2100 mm (7 ft.) of the floor and other areas as required by NFPA 13.
- F. Locate sprinklers in patient bedrooms assuming all privacy curtains have 13 mm (1/2 in.) openings in mesh extending 450 mm (18 in.) from ceiling.
- G. Seismic Protection: Seismically brace all new and existing piping systems in accordance with Zone A of NFPA 13 latest edition.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. Designer's Qualifications: Design work and shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering or a NICET (National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies) Level III sprinkler technician.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: The installer shall possess a valid State fire protection contractor's license. The installer shall provide documentation of having successfully completed three projects of similar size and scope.
- C. On-site emergency service within four hours of notification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sprinkler design shall be preformed by professional's Registration or Certification. All plans shall be stamped by qualified P.E.
- C. Emergency service point of contact name and 24 hour emergency telephone number.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Valves
 - 3. Drips
 - 4. Fire Department Siamese Connection
 - 5. Sprinklers-each type, temperature and model
 - 6. Air Compressors
 - 7. Inspectors Test Alarm Modules
 - 8. Sprinkler Cabinets
 - 9. Sprinkler Plugs
 - 10. Pressure Gages

11. Pressure Switches
 12. Pipe Hangers and Supports
 13. Water Flow Switches
 14. Valve Tamper Switches
 15. Water Motor Alarm
 16. Double Detector Check Valve Assembly
 17. Water Measuring Device
 18. Test Header
 19. Valve Cabinet
- E. Detailed drawings in accordance with NFPA 13, NFPA 14, and NFPA 20 the latest editions. Drawings shall be prepared using CADD software stamped by fire protection professional engineer and include all new and existing sprinklers and piping. Use format in use at the VA medical center. Drawings are subject to change during the bidding and construction periods. Any wall and ceiling changes occurring prior to the submittal of contractors shop drawings shall be incorporated into the contractors detailed design at no additional contract cost.
- F. Hydraulic calculations for each sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 latest edition.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Indicating Valves
 2. Water Flow and valve tamper switches
 3. Alarm Valves
 4. Pre-action Valves
 5. Air Compressor
 6. Copy of NFPA 25
- H. Recommended preventive maintenance schedule.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. A mylar as-built drawing and two blue-line copies shall be provided for each drawing. One copy of final CADD drawing files shall also be provided on 89 mm (3 1/2 in.), 1.44 mb diskette, for each drawing.
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of hydraulic calculations for each sprinkler system updated to include submittal review comments and any changes to the installation which affect the calculations including one electronic set in PDF format.
- D. Four copies of the hydrostatic report and NFPA 13 material and test certificate for each sprinkler system.

E. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions including one copy of NFPA 25.

F. Manufacturers literature, hydraulic calculations, reports and operation and maintenance data shall be in a labeled 3-ring binder.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects for a period of one year from date of acceptance by the government.

B. All new piping and equipment incorporated into the new system shall be hydrostatically tested and warranted as new.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

13-2002.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems

14-2003.....Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems

17A-2002.....Standard for wet chemical extinguishing systems

20-2003.....Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pump

24-2002.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and
Their Appurtenances

25-2004.....Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of water
Based Fire Protection Systems

70-2004.....National Electrical Code

72-2002.....National Fire Alarm Code

82-2004.....Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems
and Equipment

170-2005.....Standards for Fire Safety Symbols

291-2002.....Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL)

2006.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM)

2006.....Approval Guide

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

F442-99(2005).....Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic
Pipe

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)

1015-2005.....Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

- G. Complete maintenance and inspection service for the sprinkler systems shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of one year after acceptance of the entire installation by the government.
- H. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required maintenance.
- I. All inspections, testing and maintenance work required by NFPA 25, NFPA 20, NFPA 13 and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices.
- J. Maintenance and testing shall be performed on a quarterly basis. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment, and cleaning of all equipment.
- K. Non-included Work: Maintenance service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents or negligence for what the contractor is not responsible.
- L. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of work performed and parts replaced shall be provided.
- M. Emergency Service:
 - 1. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response to calls within four hours six hours of notification.
 - 2. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs to effect the integrity of the system.
 - 3. The sprinkler system must be operational before the responding service person leaves the facility.
- N. The contractor shall maintain a log at the fire pump controller. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All devices and equipment shall be Underwriters Laboratories Inc. listed for their intended purpose. All sprinklers shall be Factory Mutual approved.

2.2 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.
- B. Fire Protection water supply within the building up to sprinkler system isolation valves shall be per NFPA 13 black steel, schedule 10 minimum.
- C. Sprinkler piping downstream of the isolation valve on wet-pipe systems shall be per NFPA 13 black steel, schedule 10 minimum.
- D. Sprinkler piping of a dry pipe system shall be galvanized. Schedule 40 minimum.
- E. MRI Suite: Copper.
- F. Threaded or flanged fittings shall be ANSI B1 6.3 cast iron, class 125 minimum. Threaded fittings are not permitted on pipe with wall thickness less than schedule 40.
- G. All fittings on galvanized piping shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A53.
- H. Slip type or clamp-on type rubber gasketed fittings shall be listed for each piping application.
- I. Piping Materials Standards:
 - 1. Ferrous piping - follow ASTM A 795 Standard
 - 2. Welded and seamless steel pipe - follow ANSI/ASTM A 53
 - 3. Wrought steel pipe - follow ANSI/ASME B36.10M
 - 4. Electric resistance welded steel pipe - follow ASTM A 135
 - 5. Seamless copper tube - follow ASTM B 75
 - 6. Seamless copper water tube - follow ASTM B 88
 - 7. Wrought seamless copper and copper alloy tube - follow ASTM B 251
 - 8. Fluxes for soldering applications of copper and copper alloy tube - follow ASTM B 813
 - 9. Brazing filler metal - follow AWS A5.8
 - 10. Solder metal, 95-5 - follow ASTM B 32
 - 11. Alloy material - follow ASTM B 446
 - 12. Non-metallic piping CPVC pipe - follow ASTM F 442
- J. Fitting Materials Standards:

1. Cast iron threaded fitting, Class 125 and 250 - follow ASME B16.4
2. Cast iron pipe flanges and flanged fittings - follow ASME B16.1
3. Malleable iron threaded fittings, Class 150 and 300 steel - follow ASME B16.3
4. Factory made wrought steel butt weld fittings - follow ASME B16.9
5. Buttwelding ends for pipe, valves, flanges, and fitting - follow ASME B16.25
6. Wrought copper and copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings - follow ASME B16.22
7. Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fitting - follow ASME B16.18
8. Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) - follow ASTM F 437
- K. Pipe Identification - All pipe, including specially listed pipe allowed by NFPA 13, shall be marked continuously along its length by the manufacturer in such a way as to properly identify the type of pipe. Pipe identification shall include the manufacturer's name, model designation, or schedule.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Listed Indicating Valves:
 1. Gate: OS&Y, 1200 kPa (175 lb.) WOG.
 2. Butterfly: Gear operated, indicating type, 1200 kPa (175 lb.) WOG. Butterfly valves are to be installed in a manner that does not interfere with the operation of any system component.
 3. Ball (inspectors test and drain only): iron body, stainless steel trim, for 2050 kPa (300 psi) service, indicating type.
 4. Ball and butterfly valves shall not be used on incoming water service, and on the suction side of either the fire pump or jockey pump.
- B. Check Valves: Swing type, rubber faced or wafer type spring loaded butterfly check valve, 1200 kPa (175 lb.) WOG.
- C. Alarm Check: Iron body, bronze mounted, variable pressure type with retarding chamber. Provide basic trimmings for alarm test by pass, gages, drain connections, mounting supports for retarding chamber, and drip funnel. Provide pressure sensitive alarm switch to actuate the fire alarm system.
- D. Drain Valves: Threaded bronze angle, globe, ball or butterfly, 1000 kPa (150 lb.) WOG equipped with reducer and hose connection with cap or connected to a drain line.
- E. Self-contained Test and Drain Valve:
 1. Ductile iron body with bronze "Drain" and "Test" bonnets. Acrylic sight glass for viewing test flow. Various sized orifice inserts to

- simulate flow through 14 mm (17/32 in.), 13 mm (1/2 in.), 12 mm (7/16 in.), and 10 mm (3/8 in.) diameter sprinklers, 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) female threaded outlets or 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) one-quarter turn locking lug outlets for plain end pipe (end preparation to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation).
2. Bronze body, with chrome plated bronze ball, brass stem, steel handle, teflon seat and sight glasses. Provide valve with three position indicator plate (off, test, and drain), 6 mm (1/4 in.) tapping for pressure gage and various other orifice inserts to simulate flow through 10 mm (3/8 in.), 12 mm (7/16 in.), 13 mm (1/2 in.), and 14 mm (17/32 in.) diameter sprinklers.
- F. Dry Pipe Valve: Flanged, iron body. Provide basic trimmings for alarm test bypass, water flow alarm, high and low pressure switches, gages, drain connections, drip funnel, accelerator and necessary pipe, fittings and accessories required to provide a complete installation.
- G. Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly: Provide two independent check valves with OS&Y shut off valves, ball type test cocks. Maximum friction loss through assembly shall not exceed 35 kPa (5 psi) at design flow. Unit shall be functional in vertical or horizontal position, rated for 1200 kPa (175 psi) working pressure. Check valve assembly shall be in accordance with AWWA Class D. Double check backflow prevention assembly shall be FM approved, ASSE approved and UL listed.

2.4 AUTOMATIC BALL DRIPS

Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 in.) in line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

- A. Quick response sprinklers shall be standard type except as noted below. The maximum distance from the deflector to finished ceiling shall be 50 mm (2 in.) for pendent sprinklers. Pendent sprinklers in finished areas shall be provided with semi-recessed adjustable screwed escutcheons and installed within the center one-third of their adjustment. The sprinkler shall be installed in the flush position with the element exposed below the ceiling line. At the specified locations, provide the following type of sprinklers. All sprinklers except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be FM approved. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval, and the following:

LOCATION	TYPE
Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Electrical & Electrical Switch Gear Rooms	Quick Response, Upright or Telephone Closets, Transformer Vaults Pendent Brass [93 °C (200 °F)]
Elevator Shafts, Dumbwaiter Shafts, Elevator Machine Rooms, Elevator Pits	Standard Upright or Sidewall Brass [93 °C (200 °F)]
Warehouse [Storage under 3600 mm (12 ft.)]	Quick Response, Pendent or Upright, Brass [77-74 °C (150- 165 °F)]
Warehouse [Storage over 3600 mm (12 ft.)]	See NFPA 13
Cold rooms, Freezers, Controlled Temperature Rooms and Unheated Areas	Standard Pendent, Dry Type [66- 74 °C (150-165 °F)]
Generator Rooms	Standard Pendent or Upright [141 °C (286 °F)]
Mental Health and Behavioral Unit: Nursing Bedroom, Toilets and all areas with plaster/ dry wall ceilings within the area	Institutional Quick Response; Chrome plated with 85 lb. breakaway, Pendent, Horizontal Sidewall [66-74 °C (150-165 °F)]
Patient Sleeping, Patient Bathrooms, and Corridors within a Patient Ward	Residential, Quick Response, Recessed Pendent, Chrome Plated, [66-74 °C (150-165 °F)]
All Patient Treatment, Elevator Lobbies and Corridors	Quick Response, Recessed Pendent, Chrome Plated [66-74 °C [150- 165 °F)]
All Areas Not Listed Above	Quick Response, Recessed Pendent, Sidewall, Chrome Plated [66-74 °C (150-165 °F)]

B. Do not use quick response sprinklers in the same sprinkler zone with other sprinklers types. In sprinklered light hazard patient zones that are expanded into fully sprinklered zones, revise the existing system to contain quick response sprinklers.

C. Sprinklers to be installed as per NFPA 13.

2.6 TOOLS AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Sprinkler Cabinet:

1. Provide a minimum 5 percent spare sprinklers with escutcheons with a minimum of two of each type/or as required by NFPA-13, whichever is more demanding.
2. Provide a minimum of two of each type sprinkler wrenches used.
3. Install cabinets in each building where directed by the COTR.

4. Spare sprinklers shall be kept in a cabinet where ambient temperatures do not exceed 100 Deg F.

- B. Sprinkler system water flow switch: one of each size provided.
- C. Sprinkler system valve tamper switch: one of each type provided.
- D. Sprinkler system pressure switch: one of each type provided.
- E. Provide two sprinkler plugs attached to multi-section extension poles 2400 mm (8 ft.) minimum.

2.7 AIR COMPRESSOR

- A. Provide air compressor specifically approved for a dry sprinkler system with UL Listed FM Approved dry valves.
- B. Compressor shall maintain the required operating pressure on the dry system and be capable of full recovery within 30 minutes of an emergency.
- C. Provide a 120 volt electrical connection to a non-switched dedicated electrical connection and equip with an hourly run meter.
- D. A check valve or other positive backflow prevention device shall be installed in the air supply to each system to prevent airflow or waterflow from one system to another.
- E. Where the air compressor feeding the dry pipe system has less capacity than the discharge through a 1/8 in. orifice at 10 psig, no air maintenance device shall be required.
- F. A listed relief valve shall be provided between the compressor and controlling valve and shall be set to relieve at a pressure 10 psi in excess of the operating air pressure of the system.
- G. Automatic air supply to more than one dry pipe system shall be connected to enable individual maintenance of air pressure in each system.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

Provide for all new and existing sectional valves, riser control valves, system control valves, drain valves, test and drain connections and alarm devices with securely attached identification signs (enamel on metal) in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.9 HANGERS AND EARTHQUAKE BRACING

In accordance with NFPA 13 and 14. Comply with seismic requirements as per 15050 for seismic zone locations.

2.10 WATERFLOW SWITCHES

- A. Integral, mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard type, with two sets of SPDT auxiliary contacts and adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 30 and 45 seconds.

- B. All conduit and wiring connected thereto, shall be provided in Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

2.11 VALVE SUPERVISORY SWITCHES

- A. Provide each indicating sprinkler, standpipe and fire pump control valve with adequate means for mounting a valve supervisory switch.
- B. Mount switch so as not to interfere with normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem is moved no more than one fifth of the distance from its normal position.
- C. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die cast aluminum housing, which shall provide a 20 mm (3/4 in.) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
- D. Switch housing to be finished in red baked enamel.
- E. Supervisory switches for ball and butterfly valves may be integral with the valve.
- F. All conduit and wiring connected thereto shall be provided in Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

2.12 PRESSURE SWITCHES

- A. Provide with 15 mm (1/2 in.) NPT male pressure connection.
- B. Alarm switch shall be activated by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler.
- C. Supervisory switch shall be activated by either high or low air pressure condition.
- D. Furnish switch in a red baked enamel, weatherproof, oil resistant housing with tamper resistant screws.

2.13 WATER MOTOR GONG

Provide water powered mechanical device providing an audible signal when there is a flow of water in the automatic sprinkler system.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings shall be provided with chrome colored escutcheon plates.
- B. Comply with NFPA 101 Fire Barrier Penetration codes.

2.15 PRESSURE GAUGE

- A. Provide a 690 kPa (100 psi) pressure gauge at each flow alarm switch location, at the top of each sprinkler or standpipe riser, at each main drain connection, and on the suction and discharge of the fire pump.

2.16 HANGERS

- A. Hangers shall be designed to support five times the weight of the water filled pipe plus 250 Lb (114Kg) at each point of piping support.

- B. These points of support shall be adequate to support the system.
- C. The spacing between hangers shall not exceed the value given for the type of pipe as indicated in NFPA 13 tables.
- D. Hanger components shall be ferrous.
- E. Detailed calculations shall be submitted, when required by the reviewing Authority, showing stress developed in hangers, piping, fittings and safety factors allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Supervisory Switches: For each indicating sprinkler zone, main service entrance, control valve, provide a supervisory switch that is connected to the fire alarm system. Standpipe hose valves and test and drain valves shall not be provided with supervisory switches.
- B. Waterflow Switches: For each sprinkler zone and where indicated on drawings , provide a waterflow switch. Install waterflow switch and adjacent valves in easily accessible locations.
- C. Sprinkler Zone: Each sprinkler zone shall coincide with each smoke zone and fire alarm zone.
- D. Piping connections:
 - 1. Sprinkler System Only: Start at flanged outlet within the building at exterior wall.
 - 2. Combined Standpipe and Sprinkler System: Provide standpipe system complete including fire pump, where required. Start the sprinkler system work for each zone at valve connection to standpipe location at each zone.
- E. Drains, Test Pipes and Accessories:
 - 1. Provide a drain at base of risers, drain connection on valved sections, and drains at other locations for complete drainage of the system. Provide valve in drain lines and connect to the central drain riser. Discharge riser outside over splash block, indirectly over standpipe drain connected to storm sewer, or as indicated. The main drain shall be capable of full discharge test without allowing water to flow onto the floor.
 - 2. Provide test pipes in accordance with NFPA 13. Test pipes shall be valved and piped to discharge through proper orifice as specified above for drains.
- F. Provide a 1280 kPa (200 psi) pressure gage at each flow alarm switch location, at the top of each sprinkler or standpipe riser, at each main drain connection, and on the suction and discharge of the fire pump.

- G. Conceal all piping, except in pipe basements, stairwells and rooms without ceilings.
- H. Install new piping and sprinklers aligned with natural building and other sprinklers lines.
- I. Locate piping in stairways as near ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel. Provide a minimum headroom of 2250 mm (7 ft.-6 in.) for all piping.
- J. Piping arrangement shall avoid contact with other piping and equipment and allow clear access to other equipment or devices requiring access or maintenance.
- K. Cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections, shall be affixed near to the pipe where the originated. They shall be displayed until final inspection and then removed.
- L. For each new or existing fire department connection, locate the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 a distance of 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 ft.) above each connection location. The sign shall be 450 x 450 mm (18 x 18 in.) with symbol at least 350 x 350 mm (14 x 14 in.).
- M. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. All holes through stairways, smoke barrier walls, and fire walls shall be sealed on a daily basis.
- N. Provide hydraulic design information signage as required by NFPA 13 and 14.
- O. Install access doors in ceilings of rooms where above ceiling access is required.

3.2 TEST

- A. Automatic Sprinkler System: NFPA 13 and 25.
- B. Standpipe and Hose System: NFPA 25.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the fire pump and sprinkler system, on the dates requested by the COTR.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 except for specified exceptions.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of Building that are part of scope of work, including the penthouse, mechanical equipment rooms, sub-basement, and penthouse interstitial space.
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- E. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Ohio fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past three years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
- C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
 - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractor's fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
 - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13.
3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:
 - a. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
 - b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.
 - c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.
 - d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.

- e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.
- D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.
 - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, Elevator Shafts, Elevator Machine Rooms, and Repair Shops.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, storage areas, building management storage, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).
 - d. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.
 - 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
 - 4. Zoning:
 - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.
 - b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 13-2002.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
- 101-22003.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and
Structures (Life Safety Code)
- 170-1999.....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Protection Equipment Directory - 2001
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
Approval Guide - 2001
- E. Uniform Building Code - 1997
- F. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2005

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13. No copper piping shall be used.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Valves in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- C. The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI. (No Substitutions Allowed).
- D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.
 - 1. Elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms: Standard response sprinklers.
 - 2. Elevator pit: sidewall sprinklers.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13, except as follows:
 - 1. Sprinklers in elevator shafts, elevator pits, and elevator machine rooms: Intermediate temperature rated.

2.4 SPRINKLER CABINET

Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each system. Locate adjacent to the riser. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in center of tile or center to center.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.6 SWITCHES:

- A. Contain in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.7 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as

possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.

- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
- G. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Provide pressure gauge at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- I. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- J. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- K. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.
- L. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- M. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied

spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COTR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names,

- mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".

3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COTR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and

associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire stopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
 - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Interstitial space.

3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in

accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.

4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- F. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code
IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
 - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.6 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.7 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.8 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COTR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.

- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COTR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.10 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COTR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COTR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.12 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COTR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COTR for approval.
 - 3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during

- installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COTR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COTR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- L. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

- N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- O. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COTR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping.

Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel

will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COTR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.

B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the, Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article,
INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for water meters and pressure gages.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pressure Gages.
 - 2. BACnet communication protocol
 - 3. Product certificates for each type of meter and gauge
- C. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:
 - 1. System Description
 - 2. Major assembly block diagrams
 - 3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines
 - 4. Spare parts information.
- D. Shop Drawings shall include the following:
 - 1. One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - B40.1-05.....Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - C700-07 (R 2003).....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
 - C701-07.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service AWWA/ ANSI
 - C702-01.....Cold water meters - Compound Type

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-06.....(2007 Supplement) International Plumbing Code

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

- A. ANSI B40.1 all metal case 114 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1375 kPa (0 to 200 psi) gauge.

- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psi.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or solenoid valve.
- E. Water meter installation shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701, and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electric Code), and to the requirements specified herein. New materials shall be provided.
- F. Each water meter shall communicate with the building energy management and control system and report daily water consumption and peak daily flow rate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. A training course shall be provided to the medical center on meter configuration and maintenance. Training manuals shall be supplied for all attendee with four additional copies supplied. The training course

Solicitation VA250-12-B-0158
Final Bid Set Specifications
April 06, 2012

VAMC WADE PARK Chiller Plant
Generator & Distribution Upgrade
Project No. 541-11-108

shall cover meter configuration, troubleshooting, and diagnostic
procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves
 2. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A536-84 (R 2004)
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
SP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:

1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

- a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,
- b. Greater than 2 inches, but less than 4 inches: Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

G. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT ($\frac{1}{4}$ " NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 862 kPa (125 psi) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal

insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1207 kPa (175) at 121 deg C (250 deg F).

H. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
2. Larger than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches and larger):
 - a. Check valves shall be class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valves shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A 126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
 - b. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

I. Globe:

1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, TPTFE or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.
2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, malleable iron handwheel.

2.2 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Valve chain wheel assembly with sprocket rim brackets and chain shall be constructed according to the following:
 - 1. Brackets: type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 - 2. Attachment: For connection to valve stem.
 - 3. Sprocket rim with chain guides: ductile or cast iron of type and size required for valve with zinc coating.
 - 4. Chain: hot dipped galvanized steel of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

- E. Install chain wheels on operators for ball, butterfly, gate, and globe valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than 10 feet above floor. Chains shall be extended to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 33
HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirement for supplying, installing, and testing of the electric heat tracing system of the plumbing piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. The following product data shall be submitted:
 - 1. Rated capacity
 - 2. Length of cable
 - 3. Cable spacing
 - 4. Electrical power requirements
- C. The shop drawings shall include plans, sections, details, wiring diagrams, and attachments to other work. The wiring diagrams shall include power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Field quality control test reports shall be submitted.
- E. Operation and Maintenance data shall be included.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Three years experience in design, engineering, manufacture and support of specified system and components.
- B. Product Requirements:
 - 1. Pipe tracing cable assembly shall be factory assembled, immersed in water for a minimum of 12 hours, and then tested for insulation resistance, high potential breakdown and continuity before leaving the factory.
 - 2. Factory Mutual approved constant wattage cable.
 - 3. UL Listed, thermostat and contactor panel.
 - 4. UL Listed Control/Monitor Panel

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Code Council, (ICC):
IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- C. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
IEEE 515.1, (R 2007)....Recommended Practice for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for Commercial Applications

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks

shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF REGULATING PARALLEL RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. The heating element shall be a pair of parallel No. 16 AWG tinned stranded copper bus wires embedded in cross linked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Cables shall be terminated with waterproof, factory assembled non heating leads with connects at one end and seal the opposite end watertight. The cable shall be capable of crossing over itself without overheating.
- B. The electrical insulating jacket shall be flame retardant polyolefin.
- C. The cable cover shall be tinned copper braid, and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.
- D. The maximum power on operating temperature shall be 65°C (150°F).
- E. The maximum power off exposure temperature shall be 85°C (185°F)
- F. The capacities and characteristics shall be:
 - 1. Maximum heat output 26.0 W/m (8.0 W/foot) and 39.4 W/m (12.0 W/foot)
 - 2. Pipe Diameter: See Drawings
 - 3. Number of parallel cables: As shown on drawing
 - 4. Volts: 277
 - 5. Phase: 1
 - 6. Hertz: 60
 - 7. Full load amps : 24 Amps
 - 8. Minimum circuit ampacity : 23 Amps
 - 9. Maximum over current Protection: 30 Amps

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Provide connection to building temperature control panel for control of heat trace system. System shall activate upon exterior temperature reaching below 40°F. Connect complete to system contacts and provide programming for system as required.
- B. The enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and waterproof suitable for outdoor mounted.

- C. A minimum 30 amp contactor shall be provided to indicate operational status, on/off control, and for interface with central energy management and control system.
- D. A programmable timer for domestic hot water temperature maintenance shall have the following features:
 - 1. micro-processor based
 - 2. capable of four separate operation schedules
 - 3. On/off/Auto switch
 - 4. A 365 day calendar with 20 programmable holidays.
 - 5. Relays with contacts to indicate operational status, on/off status, and to interface with the central energy management and control system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Electric heating cable shall be installed for the following applications:
 - 1. Freeze protection of plumbing piping.
- B. Electric heating cable shall be installed across expansion, construction, and control joints according to the manufacturer's recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow for movement without damage to cable.
- C. Electric heating cable for pipe freeze protection shall be installed according to the following:
 - 1. Electric heating cables shall be installed after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 - 2. Electric heat cables shall be installed according to IEEE 515.1
 - 3. Insulation shall be installed or applied over piping with electric cables
 - 4. Warning tape shall be installed on pipe insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- D. Field adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges shall be set.
- E. Heating cables including leads shall be protected from damage.
- F. Equipment shall be grounded according to Division 26.
- G. Wiring shall be connected according to Division 26.

3.2 TESTS

- A. Tests shall be performed after cable installation but before the application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling

construction, or concrete. The cables shall be tested for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing. The cables shall be tested to verify rating and power input. The cables shall be energized and voltage and current measured simultaneously. Test repeatedly after repairing heating cables with new products.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Plumbing systems will be commissioned:

1. Domestic Water Filtration and Softener Systems (Tanks and casings, gages and instruments, controls, pumps and motors - if applicable, packaged piping, alarms).
2. Process Water Systems (Controls, piping, tanks and casings, gages and instruments, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives - if applicable for Make-up water systems).
9. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning

Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL

Solicitation VA250-12-B-0158
Final Bid Set Specifications
April 06, 2012

VAMC WADE PARK Chiller Plant
Generator & Distribution Upgrade
Project No. 541-11-108

COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional
Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1427C.....Sodium Hypochlorite Solution
 - A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe
Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.4-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.9-01.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.11-01.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded ANSI/ASME

B16.12-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.15-85(R 1994).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME
Element ANSI/ASME

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
A53-02.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
A74-03.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A183-83(R1998).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A312-03.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe
A536-84(R1999) E1.....Ductile Iron Castings
A733-03.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
B32-03.....Solder Metal
B61-02.....Steam or Bronze Castings
B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75-99 (Rev A).....Seamless Copper Tube
B88-03.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
B584-00.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications Revision A
B687-99.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
C564-03.....Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings
D2000-01.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D4101-03b Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials
D2447-93.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and
80, Based on Outside Diameter
D2564-94.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
D2665-94 Revision A.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain,
Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

- D4101-03b.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials
- E1120.....Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine
- E1229.....Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-03/ A21.10-03.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm
thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water
and other liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C151-00/ A21.51-02.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C203-02.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied AWWA/ ANSI
- C651-99.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-92.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- G. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors
(PHCC):
- National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996
- H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
- Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000
- IS6-93.....Installation Standard
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1001-02.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- 1018-01.....Performance for trap seal primer valve-water
supply fed
- 1020-04.....Vacuum Breakers, Anti-Siphon, Pressure Type
- K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless, steel ASTM A312, schedule 10 may be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints.
 - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
 - 3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
- D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.2 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 - 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 - 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish.
Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

2.3 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
- B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Dielectric unions shall not be installed. Where dissimilar metals join, provide brass fitting.

2.7 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.
- B. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229, or Fed. Spec. AA-1427C, grade B.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved Dow Corning No. 11 silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at all solenoid valves, at

all groups of two or more flush valves, at all quick opening or closing valves, and at all medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
- 1. Domestic Water:
 - a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.
 - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and equipment, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before

plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

- C. Special Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use either liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Sanitary sewerage systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.1.1M-91.....Floor Drains ANSI/ASME
 - A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.4-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.12-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.15-85(R 1994).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
Element ANSI/ASME
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989

- A53-02.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
- A74-03.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- A183-83(R1998).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A536-84(R1999) E1.....Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-03.....Solder Metal
- B75-99(Rev A).....Seamless Copper Tube
- B306-02.....Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
- B584-00.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications Revision A
- C564-03.....Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings
- D2000-01.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2564-94.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D2665-94 Revision A.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain,
Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
- D. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors
(PHCC):
- National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-04.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings
- F. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
- Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000
- IS6-93.....Installation Standard
- G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1018-01.....Performance for trap seal primer valve-water
supply fed
- H. Factory Mutual (FM):
- a. Coupling Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drains, Waste and
Vent Systems.
- I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: Used for pipe buried in or in contact with earth and for extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls and interior waste and vent piping above grade. Pipe shall be bell and spigot, modified hub, or plain end (no-hub) as required by selected jointing method:
1. Material, (Pipe and Fittings): ASTM A74, C1SP1-301, Service Class.
 2. Joints: Provide any one of the following types to suit pipe furnished.
 - a. Lead and oakum and caulked by hand.
 - b. Double seal, compression-type molded neoprene gasket. Gaskets shall suit class of pipe being jointed.
 - c. Mechanical: Heavy-duty coupling band. Sealing clamps shall be torqued to a minimum of 80 in-lbs and have bands of 305 stainless steel with 3/8" hex head/shoulder screws.
 - d. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Shall consist of ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510) housings, a pressure responsive elastomeric gasket (ASTM D2000), and steel track head bolts. Shall be for use on pipe and fittings grooved to the manufacturer's specifications. Couplings and fittings to be of the same manufacturer.
 - e. Adapters: Where service weight pipe is connected to extra heavy pipe and extra heavy fittings of chair carriers, provide adapters or similar system to make tight, leak proof joints.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
1. Tube: ASTM B306.
 2. Fittings:
 - a. Solder type.
 - b. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper conforming to ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting conforming to ASTM B584, CDA 844(81-3-7-9). Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housings, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

3. Joints: ASTM B32, 50/50, special alloy, lead free. Solder using non-corrosive flux.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 4. Unions: Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) for the rodding.
- B. In Floors: Floor cleanouts shall have cast iron body and frame with square adjustable scoriated secured nickel bronze top. Unit shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, provide clamping collars on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of "Y" fittings and 3 mm (1/8 inch) bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, provide carpet cleanout markers. Provide two way cleanouts where indicated on drawings.
- C. Provide cleanouts at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. Extend the cleanouts to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Furnish nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum

opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed roughing work, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required by the NPHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. ANSI A112.21.1. Provide a caulking flange for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe, and side outlet when shown. Provide membrane clamp and extensions if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, provide a 2.2 kg (16-ounce) soft copper membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square.
- B. Type E: Heavy, cast iron body, double drainage pattern, heavy non-tilting ductile iron grate not less than 300 mm (12 inches) square, removable sediment bucket. Clearance between body and bucket shall be ample for free flow of waste water.

2.5 TRAPS

Provide on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.6 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Trap Primer (TP-2): Hydraulic.
1. Fifteen millimeter (1/2 inch) Inlet/ fifteen millimeter (1/2 inch) Outlet fully automatic, all brass trap primer valve, activated by a

drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required. Model for one (1) to four (4) traps with distribution unit, may be located anywhere in an active cold water line, as indicated on the drawings or as required by code. ASSE Standard 1018. Omit distribution unit when serving a single trap.

2.7 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.
- C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Dielectric fittings shall not be installed. Where dissimilar metals join, brass fittings shall be provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 - 4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible. Install valve in each water connection to fixture.
 - 5. All gravity waste drain lines inside the building with vertical drops over 6 m (20 feet) shall be provided with joint restraint on the vertical drop and horizontal offset or branch below the vertical drop. Joint restraint shall be accomplished by threaded, soldered, lead and oakum or grooved joints or a combination of pipe clamps and tie-rods as detailed in NFPA 24. Vertical joint restraint shall be

provided from the fitting at the bottom of the vertical drop through every joint up to the riser clamp at the floor penetration of the floor above. Horizontal joint restraint shall be provided from the same fitting at the bottom of the vertical drop through every joint on the horizontal offset or branch for a minimum of 18 m (60 feet) or to anchoring point from the building structure. Joint restraint below ground shall be accomplished by thrust blocks detailed in NFPA 24.

6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:

- a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
- b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be

provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

7. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

8. Penetrations:

- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
- b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	1 : 50 (1/4" to the foot).
80 mm (4 inches) and larger	1 : 100 (1/8" to the foot).

2. Exhaust Vent: Extend separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste Systems: Conduct before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. Conduct water test or air test, as directed.
 1. Water Test: If entire system is tested, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except

- upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Keep water in system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. Air Test: Maintain air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage for at least 15 minutes without leakage. Use force pump and mercury column gage.
 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (one inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (two ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- K. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. The allowable vibration tolerance is specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Equipment specifications require factory balancing of equipment to this tolerance.

2. After air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- F. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COTR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COTR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the COTR for resolution.

3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS.

Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Guaranty: GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC," with applicable "Group" number.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- G. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete.
- H. Ungrouped submittal items, which may be submitted individually, include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Pipe, valves and fittings identified as to service application.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. Safety valves.
 - 4. Temperature control valves, sensors.
 - 5. Pressure gauge test kit.
 - 6. Insulation, field-applied.
 - 7. Thermometers and pressure gauges and accessories.
 - 8. Flexible connectors, hose, braided.
 - 9. Heating and ventilating equipment.

10. Fuel oil pump sets.
 11. Compressed air system.
 12. Vibration isolators.
 13. Supports and braces for pipe.
- H. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided under Article CHANGES of GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- I. Layout Drawings: In accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems. In addition provide details of the following.
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 2. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 3. Pipe sleeves
 4. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- J. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COTR.
 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Fire-stopping materials.

5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

K. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

L. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):

430-99.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

B31.1-2001.....Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):

IP-20-2001.....Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-88.....Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-22-91.....Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

SEC IX-98.....Qualifications Standard for Welding and Brazing
Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and
Brazing Operators

Section I.....Power Boilers

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-04.....Power Piping, with Amendments

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel

- A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R
(2002)
- E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials
- E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-93.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
- SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2004...Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment
- 54-06.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-05.....National Electrical Code
- 85-04.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code
- 90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems
- 101-97.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be complete and fully operational per the contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
 5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ANSI/RMA recommendations) in millimeters and inches:

Fractional Horsepower		Standard		High Capacity	
Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)	Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)	Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)
2L	20 (0.8)	A	83 (3.25)	3V	67 (2.65)
3L	38 (1.5)	B	146 (5.75)	4V	180 (7.10)
4L	64 (2.5)	C	239 (9.40)	5V	318 (12.50)
5L	89 (3.5)	D	345 (13.60)		
		E	554 (21.80)		

- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 1. Provide fixed-pitch drives for all drives.
 2. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.
- B. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

- C. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- D. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- E. Special Requirements:
 - 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 - 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 - 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2.
- F. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency" shall comply with EPACT.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Coordinate nomenclature, symbols, and equipment numbers with VA facilities personnel. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC: Provide for all valves.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- B. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG), most current edition. Submittals based on either the NUSIG guidelines or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. Support of suspended equipment over 227kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COTR in all cases. See paragraph 2.8.M for lateral force design requirements.
- C. Supports For Roof Mounted Items:
1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69.
- E. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
- F. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- G. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38

mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts.

All-thread rods are acceptable.

- I. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41mm by 41mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- J. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 - 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. preinsulate
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
2. HVAC Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Medium and high pressure steam:
 - 1) Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - 2) Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - b. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- K. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COTR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COTR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COTR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access,

without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COTR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COTR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COTR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COTR, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Work in Existing Building:
 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COTR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COTR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COTR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- M. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- N. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance,

equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COTR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.4 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- C. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.

- e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 - 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.8 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COTR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.

- B. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, other data.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
- E. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
- I. Operation of the combustion control system.
- J. Emergency procedures.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- 1. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
- 2. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
- 3. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

B. Seismic Restraint Requirements:

- 1. Equipment:
 - a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a

horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.

- b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
- 2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- 3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints.
 - 2. Bases.
 - 3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
 - 4. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.
- D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings,

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2005.....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-02.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-04.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolators, including springs, exposed to weather shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication. Hot-dip zinc coating shall not be less than 609 grams per square meter (two ounces per square foot) by weight complying with ASTM A123. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Comply with the design wind velocity of 100 mph.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

- A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.
- B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.
- C. On all sided of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment. The slack cable restraint method, Mason Industries, is acceptable.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Floor Mountings:
 - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
 - 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
 - 3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
 - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
 - b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.

4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
 5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be felt, cork, neoprene waffle, neoprene and cork sandwich, neoprene and fiberglass, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
 6. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be felt, cork neoprene waffle, neoprene and cork sandwich, neoprene and fiberglass, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene, with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height.

Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.

5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Vibration Isolation:
 1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
 2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports.
 3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.

4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
 5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
 6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.
- B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES															
CENTRIFUGAL	---	SS	---	B	SP	1.0	---	SP	1.7	B	SP	1.7	B	SP	3.5
ROOF VENTILTORS															
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:															
5 HP & OVER	---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	1.0	---	SP	1.7	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	I	N	0.3	I	N	0.3	I	S	1.7	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.3	I	N	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.3	I	N	1.7	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.3	I	N	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5	I	S	4.5

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and fuel oil systems.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Qualifications:
1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COTR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Exhaust system: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

- d. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.
- e. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
- f. Chilled water coils: 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
- 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COTR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the COTR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2003.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
1st Edition 1994Procedural Standards for the Measurement and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
2nd Edition 1999Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COTR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

See paragraphs "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COTR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COTR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COTR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and cabinets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of at least 90 percent of the design final pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:
1. Coordinate water chiller flow balancing.
 2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
 3. Primary variable volume systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function properly.
 4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COTR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COTR.

3.9 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COTR.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the

identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation.
All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be
sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC, PLUMBING AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
 2. Boiler plant mechanical systems including burner fuel oil storage and handling facilities but excluding outside steam distribution.
 3. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment and boiler plant piping, breeching and stacks and equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F).
 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.

- a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
- b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
- 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
- 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
- 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
- 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
- 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
- 23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
- 24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
- 25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
- 26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
- 27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
- 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
- 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 30. R: Pump recirculation.
- 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 33. CW: Cold water.
- 34. SW: Soft water.
- 35. HW: Hot water.

- 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
- 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.
- F. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Exhaust stacks and muffler.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings

where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.

- b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
- 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
 - 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
 - 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at

temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, $k = 0.037$ (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, $k = 0.033$ (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039$ (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.5 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)

Surface burning characteristics:		
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.6 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high

density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.8 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.9 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.10 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick

(28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- I. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- J. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

- K. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- L. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.
- M. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.

- b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
 - d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
- a. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and after filter housing.
 - b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
4. Supply air duct in the warehouse and in the laundry: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
5. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
6. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

B. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.
 - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:

- a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
 3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
 6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
 - a. Chilled water pumps
 - b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
 - c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
 - d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
 7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- D. Calcium Silicate:
1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
 2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness.

- Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- a. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
 - b. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
 - c. Provide metal corner beads.
 - d. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
 - e. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

3.3 APPLICATION ON HEATED OR TRACED OIL FACILITIES OUTSIDE OF BUILDING

- A. Temperature range 30 to 120 degrees C (85 to 250 degrees F).
- 1. Application: Aboveground oil storage tank, oil and steam or hot water underground and aboveground piping systems.
 - 2. Insulation thickness:
 - a. Tanks; 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) plus finish.
 - b. Oil suction and return piping: 38 mm (1-1/2 inches plus finish).
 - c. Steam or hot water piping: 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) plus finish.
- B. Insulation and jacket (aboveground tanks and piping): Calcium silicate with glass cloth or aluminum jacket, weatherproof jacket when used outside of building.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 -

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1½)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following HVAC systems will be commissioned:

1. Existing Air Handling Units (cooling coils and control valves).
2. Chilled Water Systems (Chilled water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, chiller motor/compressor, controls, instrumentation and safeties, isolation valves, blending valves, side stream water cleaners/scrubbers/filters).
3. Energy Center Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
4. Fuel Delivery and Storage Systems for Boilers and Standby Generators (Fuel level monitoring/controls/alarms, transfer pumps and motors, leak detection monitoring/alarms, and fill systems)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent

determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and

maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The control system(s) shall be as indicated on the project documents, point list, drawings and described in these specifications. This scope of work shall include a complete and working system including all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
- B. Engineering Control Center (ECC) shall include:
 - 1. Operator Workstation Web-Browser User Interface (UI).
 - 2. Ethernet, IP Supervisory Network.
 - 3. Graphic Operational Interface.
 - 4. Software Configuration Tools (SCT).
 - 5. Scheduling and Alarm Management software.
 - 6. Local ACC-LON or Infinet-2 networks.
 - 7. Network Area Controllers (NAC).
 - 8. Unitary Control Units (UCU).
 - 9. Connected I/O devices.
 - 10. Third party system Data Integration.
- C. The Controls Contractor's work shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required by the Contract for the complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
- D. Following control devices and systems shall be used to provide the functional requirements of HVAC equipment and systems.
 - 1. Direct Digital Control (DDC) of HVAC equipment and systems.
 - 2. Terminal units and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents.

- E. Base bid includes the tying into ECC and the installation of new DDC controls as indicated on the temperature control diagrams and the I/O Points List.
- F. Connect the new work to the new ECC system operator workstation located in the new mechanical room. System shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified. Modify the existing ECC, if necessary, to accommodate the additional control points.
- G. The control subcontractor shall supply as required, the necessary equipment to interface between any existing and new system Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices, hardware and software points provided. Network area controllers are same as remote controller units (RCU).
- H. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. Temperature Controls contractor shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- I. The Top End of the NAC shall communicate using American Society of Heating and Refrigerating Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASHRAE/ANSI) Standard 135(BACnet) protocol. The NAC shall reside on the IP Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) local area network, and provide information via standard object types and application services. The Bottom End of the NAC, the unit level controllers and all other field devices shall reside on the ACC-LON or Infinet-2 networks, and provide data using standard network variable types and configuration properties.
- J. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system.

- K. The control system shall accommodate simultaneously multiple user operation and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- I. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ACU: Auxiliary Control Unit (ACU) used for controls of air handling units, reports to RCU.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE Standard 135.
- E. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- F. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- G. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- H. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

- I. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls. In this specification, there are three types of control units are used; Unitary Control Unit (UCU), Auxiliary Control Unit (ACU), and Remote Control Unit (RCU).
- J. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- K. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- L. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- M. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- N. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- O. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- P. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- Q. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform

control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

- R. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- S. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- T. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- U. FTT-10A: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
- V. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- W. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- X. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- Y. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- Z. I/P: Internet Protocol-global network, connecting workstations and other host computers, servers etc. to share the information.
- AA. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- BB. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- CC. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.

- DD. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication.
- EE. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.
- FF. Network: A set of computers or other digital devices communicating with each other over a medium such as wire, coax, fiber optics cable etc.
- GG. Network Area Controller: Digital controller, supports a family of auxiliary control units and unitary control units, and communicates with peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
- HH. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- II. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing.
- JJ. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- KK. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- LL. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- MM. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- NN. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.
- OO. UCU: Unitary Control Unit, digital controller, dedicated to a specific piece of equipment, such as VAV boxes, chillers, fan coil units, heat exchangers etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. The core control system equipment shall be compatible with the existing control system (existing control system by Andover Continuum by Schneider Electric). Compatibility includes communication between existing and new controls and visibility and/or control of all new and existing points.
2. The Controls and Instrumentation System Contractor shall be a primary equipment manufacturer's partner that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of total integrated Facility Management Systems of similar size, scope and

- complexity to the EEC specified in this Contract. Distributors and wholesalers will not be acceptable.
3. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegates the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
 4. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
 5. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than ten similar projects, which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
 6. The controls subcontractor shall have (minimum of three years) experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
 7. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 70 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
 8. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide

professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Class A or CFR 47 Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.
3. Peer-to-peer controllers, unitary controllers shall conform to the requirements of UL/CUL 916, FCC CFR 47 Part 15, ICES-003, EN55022, AS/NZS 3548, Class A, CE.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to 4 graphics on a single screen with a minimum of (75) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within (10) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be (10) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within (3) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior (10) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every five (5) seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process

value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

8. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within (5) seconds of each other.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5 degrees C (±1 degrees F)
Ducted air temperature	±1.0 degrees C [±2 degrees F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0 degrees C [±2 degrees F]
Water temperature	±0.5 degrees C [±1 degrees F]
Relative humidity	±2 percent RH
Water flow	±5 percent of full scale
Air flow (terminal)	±10 percent of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5 percent of reading
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1 "W.G.]
Air pressure (space)	±3 Pa [±0.001 "W.G.]
Water pressure	±2 percent of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	5 percent of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the

qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 4. Installation instructions for smoke dampers and combination smoke/fire dampers, if furnished.
 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- E. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

- h. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
- F. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
- 1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 24 hours (in 4 hour increments), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
 - 2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 48 hours of instructions to the VA facilities personnel.
 - 3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35 degrees C (65 to 90 degrees F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent non-condensing.
- B. The CUs and associated equipment used in controlled environment shall be mounted in NEMA 1 enclosures for operation at 0 to 49 degrees C (32 to 120 degrees F) at a relative humidity of 10 to 95 percent non-condensing.

- C. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65 degrees C (-40 to 150 degrees F).
- D. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- E. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 135-01.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - B32-02.....Specification for Solder Metal
 - B88-02.....Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
 - B88M-99.....Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
 - B280-02.....Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
 - D2737-03.....Specification for Polyethylene Tube
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
 - Rules and Regulations Volume II-July, Part A Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 802.3-03.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)
- G. Instrument Society of America (ISA):
 - S7.0.01-00.....Quality Standard for Instrument Air
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electric Code

90A-03.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilation Systems

I. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-01.....Test for Flammability of Parts and Devices and
Appliances

294-01.....Access Control System Units

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486B-01.....Wire Connectors for use with Aluminum
Conductors

555S-03.....Leakage Ratings for Dampers for Use in Smoke
Control Systems

916-02.....Energy Management

1076-99.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls System shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The Operator Workstations, Servers and principal network computer equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
4. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. Operator Workstations - fixed and portable as required by the Specifications.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. Routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, interfaces and the like communication equipment.

- d. Active processing network area controllers connected to programmable field panels and controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces as required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
 - 1. The Controls System Application network shall utilize an open architecture capable of each and all of the following:
 - a. Utilizing standard Ethernet communications and operate at a minimum speed of 10/100 Mbps.
 - 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and to comply with the applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
 - 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the owner.
 - 4. The Controls Contractor shall provide all IT interfacing equipment and cabling to a detail coordinated with the Owner.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
 - 1. The Controls Systems shall include necessary hardware, equipment and software to allow data communications between the Controls Systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
 - 2. The other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment will provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and will cooperate fully with the Controls Contractor in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.
- E. Servers
 - 1. Utilize new Controls System Application Server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.

2. Access to all information on the Controls Systems Server(s) shall be through the same browser Operator Interface functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a Server the Operator will be able to also interact with any other NAC on the Controls As required for the functional operation of the Controls Systems, the Controls Contractor shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable Server(s). These Server(s) shall be utilized for Controls Systems Application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for Operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for Operator Interface tasks, for Controls Application management and the like. These Server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms.

2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLLERS

- A. (NAC) Network Area Controllers shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital processor complete with all hardware, software, and communications interfaces, power supplies. The Controls System shall be designed and implemented entirely for use and operation on the Internet. NACs shall have access to data within the industry standard IT network to the Data Server and other NACs as needed to accomplish required global control strategies.
 1. NACs shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of mechanical and electrical building system controllers as required by the Specifications. The primary NAC shall support a minimum of [5,000] field points together with all associated features, sequences, schedules, applications required for a fully functional distributed processing operation.
 2. NACs shall monitor and report communication status to the Controls Systems Application. The Controls Systems shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration.
 3. All NACs on the network shall be equipped with all software functionality necessary to operate the complete user interface, including graphics, via a Browser connected to the Node on the network or directly via a local port on the NAC.
 4. All NAC shall be provided with face mounted LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.

5. The controllers shall reside on the Ethernet local area network and provide Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8. Objects supported shall include: Analog input, analog output, analog value, binary input, binary output, binary value, and device.
6. Each NAC shall be provided with the necessary un-interruptible power facilities to ensure its continued normal operation during periods of line power outages of, at minimum, 1-minute duration. Normal functionality shall include all normal software processing, communication with powered field devices and network communications with other powered Controls Systems NAC, Data Servers and OWS. Each NAC shall report its communication status to the Application. The Application shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration. Each NAC shall retain program, control algorithms, and set point information in non-volatile memory in the event of a power failure, and shall return to normal operation upon restoration of power.
7. All NACs shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and program requirements, including the following:
 - a. Device and network management.
 - b. Data sharing.
 - c. Alarm and event management including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for the points noted in the I/O Schedule.
 - d. Energy management.
 - e. Historical trend data for points specified.
 - f. Maintenance report.
 - g. Scheduling.
 - h. Dial up and network communications.
 - i. Manual override monitoring.
8. Each NAC shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware and shall have a minimum of 15 percent spare capacity of secondary system controllers, point capacity and programming functions.
9. Each NAC shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery condition; and upon failure shall assume the predetermined failure mode.

10. Each NAC shall monitor the status of all overrides and inform the operator that automatic control has inhibited, and allow the operator to manually override automatic or centrally executed command.
 11. Provide the capability to generate and modify the Controls Systems Application software-based sequences, database elements, associated operational definition information and user-required revisions to same at any designated Workstation together with the means to download same to the associated System Controllers.
 12. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.
- B. Auxiliary Control Units (ACUs) shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real time digital processor complete with all hardware, software and communication interfaces, power supplies, and input/output modular devices.
1. ACUs shall either reside on the ACC-LON or Infinet-2 networks.
 2. All ACUs shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
 3. Each ACU shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database including the following:
 - a. Data sharing.
 - b. Device and network management.
 - c. Alarm and event management.
 - d. Scheduling.
 - e. Energy Management.
 4. Each ACU shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware and shall have a minimum of 15 percent spare capacity of I/O functions. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented functions on the controller, but in no case there shall be less than one point of each implemented I/O type.
 5. Each ACU shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery condition; and upon failure shall assume the predetermined failure mode.

6. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.
- C. Unitary Control Units (UCUs) shall be capable of stand-alone, microprocessor-based and shall continue to provide control functions.
1. Unitary Control Units shall either reside on the ACC-LON or Infinet-2 networks.
 2. Each UCU shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, including data sharing.
 3. All UCUs shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
 4. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.
- D. Provide I/O module that connects sensors and actuators onto the field bus network for use by the direct digital controllers. I/O devices shall support the communication technology specified for each controller.
1. Analog input shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC), current (4-20 ma), or resistance signals (thermistor, 0-10,000 Ohm) Analog input shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices. Analog output shall provide a modulating signal for these control devices.
 2. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. Binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 milliamps to be compatible with commonly available control devices. Binary outputs shall provide on/off operation, or a pulsed low voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
 3. Binary outputs on remote and auxiliary controllers shall have 3-position (on/off/auto) override switches and status lights. Analog outputs on remote and auxiliary controllers shall have status lights

and a 3-position (on/off/auto) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override.

4. Each output point shall be provided with a light emitting diode (LED) to indicate status of outputs.

E. Communication Ports:

1. NACs controllers in the DDC systems shall be connected in a system local area network using IP/Ethernet protocol.
2. The control supplier shall provide connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers necessary for inter-network communication.
3. Minimum baud rate between the peer-to-peer controllers in the system LAN shall be maintained at the rate of 10/100 Mbps. Minimum baud for the low level controllers between UCUs and ACUs, ACUs and NAC's shall be maintained at the rate of 19,200 Kbps.
4. Database, such as points; status information, reports, system software, custom programs of any one controller shall be readable by any other controller on the network.

F. Electric Outlet: Provide a single phase, 120 VAC electrical receptacles inside or within 2 meters (6 feet) of the NAC and ACU enclosures for use with test equipment.

G. Spare Equipment:

1. Provide spare digital controller (CU) boards and spare I/O boards as required. It shall be possible for trained hospital personnel to replace CU boards and load software via the ECC.
2. Provide a minimum of one spare digital controller board of each type and associated parts including batteries to make at least one complete set of DDC control equipment spares.
3. If I/O boards are separate from the CU boards, provide two spare I/O boards for each spare CU board provided above.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under the existing operating system.
- B. All points shall be identified by up to 96-character point name and 32-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the operator workstation.

- C. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
- D. All CU's shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC workstation. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
- E. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - 1. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - 2. Proportional control.
 - 3. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - 4. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - 5. Automatic tuning of control loops.
- F. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of 1,024 levels of security for operator access shall be provided. System shall be capable of unlimited passwords/users.
- G. Application Software: The CUs shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the operator workstation or via a portable workstation, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit. System shall have a non-compile program editor.
 - 1. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief,

- return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature falls below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any to time.
2. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
 3. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall operate on both outside weather conditions as well as inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. Space temperature input is to be the highest value of zones served in the cooling mode and the lowest of zones served in the heating mode. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via operator's workstation.
 4. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
 - a. Time, day.
 - b. Commands such as on, off, auto.
 - c. Time delays between successive commands.

- d. Manual overriding of each schedule.
- e. Allow operator intervention.
- 5. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriate workstations based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- 6. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to workstations and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- 7. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

2.4 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

A. Temperature and Humidity Sensors:

- 1. Electronic Sensors: Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems. All sensors shall be vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting.
 - a. Temperature Sensors: Thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - 1) Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.

- 2) Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
 - 3) Space sensors shall be equipped with set-point adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown on the drawings. Locking cover where required.
 - 4) Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 5) Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
 - 6) Wire: Twisted, non-shielded pair cable.
 - 7) Output Signal: 10,000 Ohms.
- b. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
- 1) Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability. Sensors shall be capable of being calibrated in the field.
 - 2) Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - 3) 4-20 ma, 0-5 VDC or 0-10 VDC continuous output signal.
- c. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
- 1) 4-20 ma, 0-5 VDC or 0-10 VDC output signal.
 - 2) 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3) -0.25 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- B. Water Flow Sensors:
1. Sensor shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24

- VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
2. Performance characteristics:
- a. Ambient conditions: -40 to 60 degrees C (-40 to 140 degrees F), 5 to 100 percent humidity.
 - b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0 to 120 degrees C (30 to 250 degrees F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
 - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
 - d. Overall accuracy plus or minus one percent of reading.
 - e. Repeatability: plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading.
 - f. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier.
 - g. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
 - h. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per degree C (degree F) temperature change.
 - i) RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
 - j) Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.
- C. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:
- 1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - a. Ambient conditions, -40 to 80 degrees C (-40 to 175 degrees F).
 - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
 - d. Accuracy, plus or minus 1.0 percent of span.
 - e. Repeatability, plus or minus 0.1 percent.
 - f. Output signal, 4-20 ma, 0-5 VDC or 0-10 VDC.
 - g. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow

rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.

1) Ambient conditions, -20 to 50 degrees C (0-120 degrees F), 0 to 95 percent non-condensing RH.

2) Power supply, 24 VAC/VDC.

3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.

h. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.

D. Flow switches:

1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.

a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.

b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

E. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.5 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)—OPERATOR'S WORKSTATION

A. Operator workstation(s) shall utilize standard existing system software and be able to access data from all the digital controllers distributed throughout the control systems via Andover Continuum Cyberstation. These workstations shall reside on the same high-speed network as the Network Area Controllers with the ability to remote dial or internet access to the system.

B. Operator workstation(s) shall qualify as a native BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS), per ASHRAE BACnet Standard.

2.6 CONTROL CABLES

As specified in Division 26.

2.7 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

- B. Freeze stats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element.

2.8 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
1. Leakage: Maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: These dampers shall be classified as a Class II/III leakage rated damper for use in smoke control systems under the latest version of UL 555S, and shall bear a UL Label attesting to same. Smoke dampers shall be suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- E. Operators shall be electric as required for proper operation.
1. Dampers that require manual reset or link replacement after actuation shall not be acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

2. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
3. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit; 210 meter per minute (700 fpm).
 - b. Duct mounted damper; 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss, 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

F. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way valves shall have a linear relation or equal percentage relation of flow versus valve position.
 - b. Two-way valves position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
 - d. Two position water valves shall be line size.

G. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric damper operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design.

2.9 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controller (CUs) with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be true analog output signals to DDC positioners or variable frequency drives. Pulse width modulation outputs are not acceptable. The CUs shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -Electronic Type:

1. Airflow measuring stations shall measure airflow by the pitot tube traverse method. Each unit shall consist of the following:

a. Air Volume Transducer: with square root extractor, scaling multiplier, and output filter.

1) Provide individual airflow transducers selected for the required design airflow rate of the primary element served. Each transducer shall be selected for its respective duty. Supply and Return Airflow Transducers shall provide analog output signal linear to air volume that are factory set for a full scale value equal to 110% of the maximum design capacity of the airflow measuring element served for variable air volume applications, or 200% of the design operating value for constant volume applications.

2) The transducer(s) shall be solid state electronic type, with infinite output resolution, capable of performing dedicated air volume measurement. Microprocessor based transducers with time sharing of multiple square root extractors and/or controllers are not acceptable.

3) Each transducer's output shall not be affected by direction of mounting (attitude) or external vibrations, and shall be furnished with a factory calibrated span that matches the application.

4) Transducer performance shall be equal to or better than the following:

Accuracy: 0.5% F.S. (Terminal Point) 0.35%/ F.S. (BFSL)

Temperature Effects: <0.03% F.S./°F

Over-pressure: 5 PSIG Proof / 10 PSIG Burst

Response: <0.25 seconds for full span input

Noise Filtration: Low Pass Filter, factory set @ 3.2Hz

b. Insertion Type Airflow Sensing Element: Multiple elements shall be manifolded together, external to the ductwork.

- 1) Provide where indicated and/or scheduled airflow traverse elements capable of continuously monitoring the duct air volumes they serve.
 - 2) Each element shall be designed and built to comply with, and provide results in accordance with, accepted practice for duct system traversing as defined in the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, AMCA publication #203, as well as the Industrial Ventilation Handbook. The number of sensing ports on each element, and the quantity of elements utilized at each installation, shall comply with ASHRAE Standard #111 for equal area duct traversing.
 - 3) Each element shall be of a dual integral chambered design. Each airflow measuring element shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensing ports placed along the leading edge of the cylinder. The static pressure chamber shall incorporate dual offset static taps on opposing sides of the averaging chamber, so as to be insensitive to flow angle variations of as much as ± 20 degrees in the approaching airstream.
 - 4) The airflow traverse elements shall be capable of producing steady, non-pulsating signals of true total and static pressure, with an accuracy of 2% of actual flow for operating velocities as low as 100 feet per minute (fpm). Signal amplifying sensors requiring flow correction (K factors) for field calibration are not acceptable.
 - 5) The airflow traverse elements shall not induce a measurable pressure drop, greater than 0.18 inch at 4,000 fpm. The units shall have a self-generated sound rating of less than NC40 and the sound level within the duct shall not be amplified, nor shall additional sound be generated.
 - 6) Where primary flow elements are located outside of the manufacturer's published installation guidelines the manufacturer shall be consulted, and approve of any special configurations, such as air equalizers and/or additional and strategically placed measuring points, as may be required.
2. Each station shall contain noncombustible sensors, which shall be incapable of producing toxic gases or fumes in the event of elevated duct temperatures.
 3. Each air flow measuring station shall be installed to meet at least the manufacturer's minimum installation conditions and shall not amplify the sound level within the duct.
 4. Differential pressure transducers shall measure and transmit pressure signals to the direct digital controller CU.
 5. Electronics Panel:
 - a. Electronics panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.

- b. Electronic panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC 24 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems.
- 6. Flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The number of sensors shall be such that accuracy of the total flow rate shall no way be different than what is specified in Article 1.5 above.
 - a. Static/Total Pressure Sensors: A network of total and static pressure sensors shall be positioned on the equal traverse principle, with a maximum of 0.02 square meters (36 square inches) per total pressure sensor and 0.10 square meter (144 square inches) per static pressure sensor on units.
Interconnecting sensor manifolds shall average and relate each type of sensor measurement into one total pressure and one static pressure metering port. The manifold mounting hardware shall not penetrate the manifold tubes and shall be so constructed as to eliminate any possible violation of the integrity of the total or static pressure measurements. The meter tubing for the averaged total static pressure shall not be exposed to internal duct conditions.
 - b. Static Pressure Control: Systems shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure.
 - 1) Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
 - 2) For systems with multiple major trunk supply duct, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure

shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the CU.

- 3) The CU shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.

- 4) In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions.

C. Constant Volume Control: Systems shall consist of a differential pressure transmitter along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its primary total pressure and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times this differential pressure at the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

D. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of a differential pressure transmitter for each supply and return ducts, the CU and such relays, as required, to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant difference between supply and return air to meet the accuracy specified below. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representative of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Work Coordination: GENERAL CONDITIONS.
3. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
4. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
5. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
6. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
8. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
2. Install signal and communication cables in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings. All wiring shall be installed in conduits.
4. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.

- b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
- c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
- d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
- 5. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
- 6. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
- 7. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
 - 1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a

serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

- g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
- a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of Network:
1. Ethernet:

- a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 10 Base 2 (ThinNet RG-58 A/U Coaxial cabling with BNC connectors), 10 Base T (Twisted-Pair RJ-45 terminated UTP cabling).
 2. Third Party Interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of Digital Controllers and Programming:
1. Provide a separate digital controller for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
 5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each air handling unit, fan, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.
- F. Field Test and Inspection:
1. General:
 - a. Engage a factory-authorized representative and furnish personnel, instrumentation, and equipment necessary to perform complete testing of the installed HVAC systems, including piping and electrical connections. Field test will demonstrate proper

calibration of input and output devices, and the operation of specific equipment.

- b. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
 - c. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - d. Contractor shall schedule the performance verification test with the Resident Engineer.
 - e. During and after completion of the field tests, contractor shall determine causes, calibrate, repair, or replace equipment that fails to meet contract requirements, and subsequently deliver a written report to the VA.
2. Field Performance Tests:
- a. Perform tests in accordance with Articles-Quality Assurance and Performance.
 - b. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - c. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - d. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - e. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms receive at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - f. Demonstrate ability of software program that it functions for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - g. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - h. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - i. Demonstrate to the VA graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate that the control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.

- j. Control loop shall respond to set points and stabilize in one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

3. Performance Verification Test:

The contractor shall verify the performance of the control systems by running a continuous test, after the system has been completely tested and debugged, for 80 hours and submit the report to the VA.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 10 00
FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Diesel fuel oil tanks, piping, and accessories located outside, underground or aboveground as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel and for tank capacities.
- B. Tank fluid level monitoring and alarm systems.
- C. Leak detection system for tanks and underground piping.
- D. Fuel oil quality maintenance system (water and particulate removal).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor's certification that:
 - 1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, fuel quality management systems.
 - 2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).
 - 3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years service experience.
- B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) for resolution. Provide copies of

installation instructions to the RE/COTR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

- C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- D. Tanks, Secondary Containment Systems for Piping, Plastic Piping and Containment Systems, Tank Level Monitoring Systems, Leak Detection Systems, Fuel Quality Management Systems, Cathodic Protection Systems: Authorized manufacturers representatives shall provide on-site training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.
- E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.
- G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- H. Assembly of Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Piping: Installation personnel shall have been trained, tested and certified under a procedure approved by the manufacturer of the piping. Proof of certification, in writing, shall be provided to the RE/COTR.
- I. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the RE/COTR.
- J. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.
- K. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Aboveground Steel Tanks, Including Vault-type Tanks:
 - 1. Drawings of tanks, supports, ladders, platforms, heating coils, tank manholes, emergency relief vents and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of pipe connections, and access openings.
 - 2. Recommended tank support locations.

3. Weight of entire tank assembly, empty and flooded.
4. Design and construction of primary tanks, insulation, secondary containment, supports, pipe connections, platforms.
5. Application and performance data on coatings from manufacturer of coatings.
6. Data certifying tanks are designed for surcharge loads of platforms shown.
7. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
8. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
9. Design, construction, performance, dimensions of emergency relief vents.

C. Fuel Piping:

1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
3. Manufacturer.

D. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:

1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. ASTM standards number.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Pressure and temperature rating.

E. Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
4. Materials of construction.
5. Accessories.

F. Leak Detection System:

1. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
2. Description of operation.
3. Layout of system.
4. Installation and operating instructions.
5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Protect new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter on the inside. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
 5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).
- B. Cleanliness of Equipment and Piping:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to provide clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damages and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems and equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-60005.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-05.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A53/A53M-06a.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A106/A106M-06.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
- A126-04.....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
- A234/A234M-07.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

D2996-01(2007)e1.....Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-
Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.5-03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (NPS ½-24).

B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B31.1-04.....Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping with
Current Amendments

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-08.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

31-06.....Installation of Oil Burning Equipment

70-08.....National Electrical Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

142-06.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids

971-95.....Non-Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable
Liquids

2085-97.....Protected Above-ground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids

H. Steel Tank Institute (STI):

F001.....Standard for Fire Resistant Tanks

F911.....Standard for Diked Aboveground Storage Tank
System

F941.....Standard for Fireguard Thermally Insulated
Aboveground Storage Tanks

R891.....Recommended Practice for Hold Down Strap
Isolation

I. NACE International (Corrosion Engineers) (NACE):

RP0169-02.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or
Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NACE 3/SSPC-SP6-99.....Commercial Blast Cleaning

NACE 4/SSPC-SP7-00.....Brush-off Blast Cleaning

1.7 PERMITS:

Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration
forms required by governmental authorities.

PART - 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS:

- A. Fuel supply and return, tank fill, vents, sounding, and pump out.
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, Schedule 40. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints not permitted except at valves, unions and tank connections.
 - 3. Fittings:
 - a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13 700 kPa (2000 psi) class.
 - 4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 - 5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
 - 6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- C. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.
 - 1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
 - 2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 850 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.
- D. Foot Valves - Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-to-metal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as fuel suction piping. Foot valve shall be removable to above grade through the tank manhole enclosure or through extractor fitting.
- E. Extractor Fittings: Arranged to permit removal of foot valves, overfill prevention valves, and other devices that are located below grade. Access point shall be through a cast iron fill box-type manhole located at grade. Provide extractor wrench.

2.2 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. Automatic digital continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the double-wall tanks, in the tank manhole access enclosures, and in the secondary containment of fuel piping systems. System shall distinguish between hydrocarbon and water and identify location of leak as to

individual tank and piping system. System may be combined with tank fluid level monitor and alarm system specified in Article, TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEM.

B. Functions and Arrangement:

1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
2. Visual indicator to monitor and identify leaks as water or hydrocarbon and location.
3. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
4. On board printer that provides complete reports of all system functions upon command.
5. Panel circuit test button.
6. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
7. Eight hour memory backup system with battery.
8. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
9. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
10. RS232 Modbus communications with ENERGY CENTER BMS computer workstation to indicate system in service and alarm conditions.

C. Sensors:

1. Designed for required locations including: Insertion between walls of double-wall tanks, in sumps in double-wall piping systems and in tank manhole enclosures. Sensing points shall be at lowest point of each tank or sump. Intrinsically safe design.
2. Sensing units shall detect presence of water and a minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick layer of hydrocarbon on surface of water and minimum 50 mm (2 inch) thickness of hydrocarbon in area that has no water present.
3. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection system or fuel storage and piping system. Underground sensors shall be accessed through caps as grade.
4. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.
5. Transmit status signal to control unit.

D. Components:

1. Provide manholes at grade for each sensor cap similar in construction to fill boxes. Manholes shall be cast iron, quick-opening cover, watertight, minimum size necessary to accommodate sensor caps. Provide identification plates, similar to those specified for fill points, labeled "MONITORING/OBSERVATION WELL-DO NOT FILL". Provide special tools if necessary for opening covers.

2. Sensor housings from tank and piping to grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC, or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND TESTING:

- A. Steel Fuel and Tracing Media Carrier Piping: All joints butt or socket welding. Threaded piping is not permitted. Piping ends shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding.
- B. Anchorage of System: When heated oil system is provided, anchor systems and provide expansion loops and bends as shown and as recommended by manufacturer of system. Pipe stress due to thermal expansion shall not exceed the limits in ASME B31.1.
- C. Leak Test: Test carrier pipes with air pressure at 690 kPa (100 psi). Systems shall hold the pressure for 30 minutes. Repair all leaks and retest.
- D. Coatings for exposed exterior Steel Piping not in Secondary Containment System: Provide urethane coating.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.
- C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, and drain piping.
 - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Design Working Pressure for Chilled Water Piping: 861 kPa (125 psig).
- C. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Flexible connectors for water service.
 - 8. Pipe alignment guides.
 - 9. Expansion joints.

10. Expansion compensators.
 11. All specified hydronic system components.
 12. Water flow measuring devices.
 13. Gages.
 14. Thermometers and test wells.
 15. Electric heat tracing systems.
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
1. Convertors.
- D. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
 3. One complete set of drawings in electronic format (Autocad format).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B1.20.1-83.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.4-98.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.5-03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.9-03.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads

- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings
- B16.24-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500
- B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B16.42-98.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:
Classes 150 and 300
- B31.1-01.....Power Piping
- B31.9-04.....Building Services Piping
- B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI):
- B16.1 00.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,
Class 25, 125 and 250
- B16.3 00.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150
and 300
- B16.5 03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ through
NPS 24
- B16.9 03.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11 01.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
- B16.14 91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure
fittings
- B16.22 00.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.24 01.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Fittings and Flanged
Fittings: Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500
- B31.1 01.....Power Piping
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-06.....	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A106/A106M-06.....	Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A126-04.....	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A181/A181M-01.....	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
A183-03	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A216/A216M-04	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
A234/A234M 04	Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A307-04	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A536-84 (2004)	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A 615/A 615M-04	Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A 653M-04	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc- Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B32-04	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B61-02	Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-02	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209 04	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177 97	Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
C478-03	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

- C533 03 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal
Insulation
- C552 03 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- D 3350-02 Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials
- C591-01 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- D1784 03 Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds
- D1785 03 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedules 40, 80 and 120
- D2241 04 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe
(SDR Series)
- D2464 99 Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- D3139 98 Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible
Elastomeric Seals
- F439-06 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80
- F477-02 Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110/03.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203 00.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
Applied
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- G. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-95.....Copper Tube Handbook

- H. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Eighth Edition
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
SP-78-05.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- J. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
14 03.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials
- K. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 8th Edition, 2000
- L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition 1997

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Chilled Water (above ground), Condenser Water (above ground), and Vent
Piping:
1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
- B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard
drawn copper tubing.
- C. Drain Piping:
1. From EQUIPMENT: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M.

- D. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser Water Treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F441.
- E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Mechanical couplings and fittings are optional for water piping in mechanical spaces and sub-basement only.
 - 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
 - 1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded. Mechanical couplings are optional for water piping in mechanical spaces and sub-basement only.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 - 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 - 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joint:

1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Gate Valves:
 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
 - a. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- E. Globe, Angle and Swing Check Valves:
 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe and angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves and MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
- F. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight

shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

1. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
2. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62.

Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Butterfly Valves: May be used in lieu of gate valves in water service except for direct buried pipe. Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation.

1. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type (for end of line service) or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F).
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
 - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
 - 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

H. Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 4140 kPa (600 psig) working pressure rating. Screwed or solder connections. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

I. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size and be one of the following types.

1. Butterfly valve as specified herein with memory stop.
 2. Eccentric plug valve: Iron body, bronze or nickel-plated iron plug, bronze bearings, adjustable memory stop, operating lever, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- J. Circuit Setter Valve: A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- K. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
 4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.
- L. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.
- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.
- C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral

check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.

- D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.
- E. Flow Measurement/Balance Valves: A system comprised of two valves of bronze and stainless steel metallurgy designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with thermal insulation sleeve.
 - 1. Measurement and shut-off valve: An on/off ball valve with integral high regain venturi and dual quick connect valves with integral check valves and color coded safety caps for pressure/temperature readout.
 - 2. A butterfly balancing valve as specified herein, with memory stop and quick connect valve for pressure/temperature readout.
- F. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
 - 1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
 - 2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in l/m (gpm).
- H. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:
 - 1. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - 2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
 - 3. Vent and drain hose and two 3000 mm (10 feet) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
 - 4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
 - 5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.
- I. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, or 450 mm (18 inch) long scale, for 120 percent of

design flow rate, direct reading in lps (gpm), with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.9 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for water service.
- B. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
 - 1. 1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations.
 - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.
- C. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.10 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.
- B. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Pipe air outlet to drain.

2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
 - 1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pressure/Temperature test ports: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COTR:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.13 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges may be slightly greater than shown to meet manufacturer's standard. Required ranges in degrees C (F):

Chilled Water and Glycol-Water 0 to 38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F)	Hot Water and Glycol-Water -1 to 116 degrees C (30 to 240 degrees F).
---	---

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.15 VACUUM AND AIR RELIEF VALVES

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be iron body with bronze trim, and stainless steel floats.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to

the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to

permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

3.4 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COTR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COTR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
 - 1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COTR.
 - 2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe

joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.6 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COTR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
 - 1. Cleaning compounds.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.
 - 3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11,
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. During this period perform monthly tests of the cooling tower for Legionella pneumophila and submit reports stating Legionella bacteria count per millimeter. These tests shall be conducted in a certified laboratory and not by a technician in the field. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.
- C. Field Quality Control and Certified Laboratory Reports: During the one year guarantee period, the water treatment laboratory shall provide not less than 12 reports based on on-site periodic visits, as stated in paragraph 1.3.B, sample taking and testing, and review with VA personnel, of water treatment control for the previous period. In addition to field tests, the water treatment laboratory shall provide certified laboratory test reports. These monitoring reports shall assess chemical treatment accuracy, scale formation, fouling and

corrosion control, and shall contain instructions for the correction of any out-of-control condition.

D. Log Forms: Provide one year supply of preprinted water treatment test log forms.

E. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:

1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.
3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems, including installation and operating instructions.

C. Water analysis verification.

D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.

E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

- B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

- A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.
- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.
- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR OPEN LOOP SYSTEM(S)

- A. Provide one (1) year's supply of chemical treatment including quantity of chemicals necessary to chemically treat system to control scale, corrosion and biological fouling. Provide water treatment products that perform the following:
 - 1. Inhibitor to protect against corrosion and scale formation.
 - 2. Two liquid biocides for prevention of slime, bacteria and algae.
 - 3. Chromate based chemical are unacceptable.
 - 4. Water treatment chemicals to remain stable throughout operating temperature range.
 - 5. Are compatible with pump seals and other elements in the systems.
 - 6. Maintain required pH balance to prevent precipitation and/or breakdown of circulating fluid.
 - 7. Where analysis justifies addition of pH control, provide alteration of chemical formulation.

B. Chemicals: Except for acid, provide sufficient chemicals for start-up and testing and twelve months operation from date of project acceptance.

1. Scale/corrosion inhibitor: Provide a concentrated liquid organic corrosion/scale/ fouling inhibiting formation without phosphates, chromates, zinc and other materials in excess of allowable, local, effluent limits. Feed automatically. Maintain residual as determined by water treatment laboratory.
2. Dispersant: Provide a concentrated liquid organic/polyelectrolyte formulation. Feed automatically. Maintain residual as determined by water treatment laboratory.
3. pH Control: Depending upon local water conditions, provide 60 or 66 degree Baume technical grade, concentrated sulfuric acid for acidic treatment or sodium hydroxide (NaOH) for basic treatment to maintain pH in the range of 7.0 to 8.0 automatically. Provide one initial 47 L (12.5 gallon) carboy of acid or base and one spare carboy of acid or base, if required.
4. Microbiocides: Provide two different, one oxidizing and one non-oxidizing, concentrated algaecide-biocide formations containing no heavy metals and which are effective at maximum encountered pH. Alternate solutions as needed to effectuate selective kill without build-up of immunity. Period treatment with a chlorine releasing agent is permissible within allowable, local, effluent limits. Feed automatically. Develop peak concentration and maintain for minimum period as determined by water treatment laboratory.
5. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

C. Water Analysis: Confirm raw water analysis or provide analysis if none is furnished:

Description Year (Avg.)

Silica (SiO₂) _____

Iron & Aluminum _____

Calcium (Ca) _____

Magnesium (Mg) _____

Sodium (Na) & Potassium (K) _____

Carbonate (CO₃) _____

Bicarbonate (HCO₃) _____

Sulfate (SO₄) _____

Chloride (Cl) _____
Nitrate (NO3) _____
Turbidity _____
pH _____
Residual Chlorine _____
Total Alkalinity _____
Non Carbonate Hardness _____
Total Hardness _____
Dissolved Solids _____

D. Conduct performance test to prove capacity and performance of treatment system.

1. Raw water total hardness, PPM
2. Concentration cycles
3. Raw water, pH
4. System water, pH
5. Chemical solution used
6. Acid solution used
7. Quantity of chemical solution injected into system per cycle
8. Quantity of acid injected into system per cycle
9. Make up water required
10. Waste to drain requirement

E. Centrifugal Solid Separator:

1. Material: The separator shall be fabricated of carbon steel with shell material and head material of 0.135 inch wall or heavier. Maximum operating pressure shall be 10.3 bar (150 psi), unless specified otherwise.
2. Finish: Paint coating shall be acrylic urethane, spray-on, and royal blue.
3. Performance: The removal of solids from a pumped/pressurized liquid system shall be accomplished with a centrifugal-action vortex separator. Solids removal efficiency is principally predicated on the difference in specific gravity between the solids and the liquid. Single pass test performance shall be less than 95% removal of solids 74 microns and larger. Pressure loss shall be between 0.3 - 0.8 Bar (5-12 psi).
4. Purging: Evacuation of separated solids shall be accomplished automatically, employing a timer-activated motorized ball valve.

Straight-through valve design, with bronze valve body and stainless steel ball in a Teflon seat. NEMA 4 housing for indoor and outdoor installation. Valve size: 50 mm (2").

5. Provide a differential pressure sensor interface with DDC system.

F. Chemical Treatment System Piping and Valves

1. Schedule 80 CPVC and fittings. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise shown.
2. Ball Valves: CPVC type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:
 1. Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
 2. Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
 3. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.
- D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.
- E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.
- F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

- G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- F. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same

material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 7. Flexible connections.
 - 8. Instrument test fittings.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

- A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
- A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and
Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-
Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with
Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)
- E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
- 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible
- 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- 555-06Standard for Fire Dampers
- 555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
 1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
 2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.

- b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
- 4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.
Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the COTR.
- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
 - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
 - 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

- A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.7 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II.

- Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the COTR. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COTR.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.

3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COTR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COTR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COTR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COTR.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY

A. Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of 145 km/h (90 mph).

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 25 10 10
ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes the following for the advanced metering of the systems of the facility. The metered systems include the electrical power system. The metering systems in each facility are part of a Corporate-Wide utility metering system, rendering the VA accurate and automated metering of its facilities' energy flows. Metering systems are comprised of:
1. Existing PC-based workstation(s) or server(s) and software.
 2. Communication network and interface modules for data transmission protocols.
 3. Electric meters.
- B. The power monitoring system shall be installed on the main electrical equipment such as the medium voltage switchgear and low voltage switchgear or switchboards. It shall be capable of monitoring other utilities such as emergency generators, chilled water, steam, natural gas, and domestic water as well.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage cable.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Secondary distribution switchgear.
- F. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Secondary distribution switchboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AMR: Automatic meter reading is the technology of automatically collecting consumption, diagnostic, and status data from energy

metering devices (electric) and transferring that data to a central database for billing, troubleshooting, and analyzing.

- B. AUMS: Advanced Utility Metering System: the system described by this Section.
- C. BACnet: BACnet is a Data Communications Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. It is defined by ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135 (ISO 16484-5) standard protocol.
- D. Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS): an international standard defining communications and operation support interface requirements for a data over cable system, by the Cable Television Laboratories, Inc. consortium
- E. Data Head (on meters): converts analog and pulse signals to digital signals for transmission to the Site Data Aggregation Device. Also provides for limited storage of the digital signals.
- F. Device Accuracy: accuracy in this section is based on actual flow, not full scale or full range. Device accuracy measures the conversion of flow information to analog or pulse signals.
- G. Ethernet: Local area network, based on IEEE 802.3 standards.
- H. Firmware: Software (programs or data) that has been written onto read-only memory (ROM). Firmware is a combination of software and hardware. Storage media with ROMs that have data or programs recorded on them are firmware.
- I. Gateway: Bi-directional protocol translator connecting control systems that use different communication protocols.
- J. GB: gigabyte. When used to describe data storage, "GB" represents 1024 megabytes.
- K. HTML: Hypertext markup language.
- L. I/O: Input/output.
- M. KB: Short for kilobyte. When used to describe data storage, "KB" represents 1024 bytes.
- N. KY Pulse: A term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay changing status in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.
- O. LAN: Local area network. Sometimes plural as "LANs."
- P. LCD: Liquid crystal display.

- Q. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.
- R. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication.
- S. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.
- T. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.
- U. MB: megabyte. When used to describe data storage, "MB" represents 1024 kilobytes.
- V. Mbps: Megabytes per second, equal to 8 megabits per second
- W. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- X. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.
- Y. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. A test instrument that analyzes the light loss in an optical fiber. Used to find faults, splices and bends in the line, it works by sending out a light pulse and measuring its reflection. Such devices can measure fiber lines that are longer than 150 miles
- Z. PC: Personal computer
- AA.PICS, Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement: A written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.
- BB.Reporting Accuracy: this is the root-mean-square sum of all of the metering devices' inaccuracies: measurement inaccuracy, mechanical inaccuracy, analog-to-digital or pulse integration inaccuracy, etc., up to the meter's data head.
- CC.rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.
- DD.Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.

EE.RS-232: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices.

FF.RS-485: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for multipoint communications using two twisted-pairs.

GG.TB: terrabyte. When used to describe data storage, "TB" represents 1024 gigabytes.

HH.TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/internet protocol.

II.Turn-down: the maximum flow divided by the minimum flow through a meter; used along with accuracy requirements. For example, a meter shall be accurate to within 2% of actual flow with throughout a 20:1 turndown

JJ.THD: Total harmonic distortion.

KK.UPS: Uninterruptible power supply; used both in singular and plural context.

LL.UTP: Unshielded twisted pair cabling, used to limit crosstalk and electromagnetic interference from the environment

MM.WAN: Wide area network.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced at least three years in manufacturing and installing power monitoring and control equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency, and marked for intended use.
- D. System Modifications: Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the VA. No system modifications shall be made without prior written approval of the VA. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and other documentation affected. Provide to the VA software updates for all software furnished under this specification during this contract's construction and verification periods and for the first two years after

government acceptance. All updated software shall be verified as part of this contract.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

- A. The advanced utility metering system shall conform to the following:
1. Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Display: The system shall display up to 4 graphics on a single screen with a minimum of (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within (10) seconds of the request.
 2. Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within ten seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
 3. Meter Scan: All changes of metered values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or Site Data Aggregation Device will be current, within the prior ten seconds.
 4. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when meter goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed ten seconds.
 5. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values within the below minimum turn-down envelope reported by the meters:

Measured Variable	Units Measured	Minimum Turn-Down of Meter	Reporting Accuracy (Note 1)
Electricity	V, A, W, etc.	n/a	±0.5% of measured value

Table 1.5: Meter Performance Criteria

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for advanced utility metering systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Advance utility metering system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and metering devices.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: for each type of product indicated, Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as switchboards and switchgear) that describe advance utility metering features to illustrate coordination among related equipment and utility metering and control.
- B. Shop Drawings: For Metering Equipment - include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Outline Drawings: Indicate arrangement of meters, components and clearance and access requirements. Clearly identify system components, internal connections, and all field connections.
 - 2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
 - 3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and communications wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram. Show all communications network components and include a communications single-line diagram indicating device interconnection and addressing information for all system devices. Identify terminal blocks used for interconnections and wire type to be used.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For advanced utility metering system components and meters, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
 - 2. In addition to the copies required by 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide 5 bound paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data and two compact disks (CD), with all Instructions as Acrobat PDF

- files. The pdf files shall identical to the paper copies and shall Acrobat navigation tools including Bookmarks for each Chapter.
3. The advanced utility metering system Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:
- a. Procedures for the AUMS system start-up, operation and shut-down.
 - b. Final As-Built drawings, including actual LAN cabling routing shown on architectural backgrounds.
 - 1) IP address(es) as applicable for each piece of network hardware.
 - 2) IP address for each computer server, workstation and networked printer.
 - 3) Network identifier (name) for each printer, computer server and computer workstation.
 - 4) CEA-709.1B address (domain, subnet, node address) for each CEA-709.1B TP/FT-10 to IP Router.
 - c. Routine maintenance checklist, rendered in a Microsoft Excel format. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall list each device's node identifier/address, the third column shall describe each device's physical location, the fourth column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the fifth column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, frequency of calibration and the sixth column for additional comments or reference.
 - d. Qualified service organization list.
 - e. In addition to the requirements in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, the submittal shall include manufacturer Installation Requirements.
 - f. Include complete instructions for calibration of each meter type and model.
 - g. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.
 - h. Performance verification test procedures and reports.
 - i. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan.
 - j. In addition to factory-trained manufacturers' representatives requirements in 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide signed

letter by factory-trained manufacturers' representatives stating that the system and components are installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.9 LICENSING AGREEMENT

- A. Licenses procured as part of this work become the property of the government upon acceptance of the work. Licenses shall have no expiration.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Government Acceptance, provide software support for one year.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Government Acceptance. Upgrading software shall include the operating systems. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30-day notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.10 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Addressable Relays: One for every ten installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Data Line Surge Suppressors: One for every ten of each type installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
- B. Furnish spare parts shall not be used for any warranty-required remediation.

1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced, unless otherwise noted. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Consumer Electronics Association (CEA)
709.1B-2002.....Control Network Protocol Specification

- 709.3-1999.....Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel
Specification
- 852-A-2004.....Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over
Internet Protocol Channels
- C. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
- EMC-2002.....FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE)
- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System
- 100-2000.....The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards
Terms
- 802.1D-2004.....Media Access Control Bridges
- 802.2-2003.....Standards for Local Area Networks: Logical Link
Control
- 802.3-2005.....Information Technology - Telecommunications and
Information Exchange between Systems. Local and
Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific
Requirements - Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)
Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications
(ANSI)
- 1100-2005.....Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding
Electronic Equipment (ANSI)
- C37.90.1-2002.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for
Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
Electric Power Apparatus
- C57.13-2008.....Standard Requirements for Instrument
Transformers
- C62.41.1-2002.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-
Voltage(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C62.41.2-2002.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC
Power Circuits
- E. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

- IEC 61000-2005.....Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)- Part 4-5:
Testing and Measurement Techniques; Surge
Immunity Test
- F. National Electrical Contractors Association
NECA 1-2006.....Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
C12.1-2008.....Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering
C12.20-2002.....Electricity Meter - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy
Classes
C62.61-1993.....Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone
Circuits
ICS 1-2008.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems
General Requirements
- H. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
800, Part 39-2008.....[DRAFT] Managing Risk from Information Systems:
An Organizational Perspective
800, Part 46-2009.....Guide to Enterprise Telework and Remote Access
Security
800, Part 52-2009.....Recommended Security Controls for Federal
Information Systems and Organizations
(FIPS) 200-2006.....Minimum Security Requirements for Federal
Information and Information Systems
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
30-08.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
54-06.....National Fuel Gas Code
85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code
101-06.....Life Safety Code
262-2007.....Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and
Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
- J. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA/EIA)
H-088C3.....Pathway Design Handbook

232-F-2002.....Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and
Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing
Serial Binary Data Interchange

485-A-2003.....Electrical Characteristics of Generators and
Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital
Multipoint System

568-C.1-2009.....Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
Standard

606-A-2002.....Administration Standard for the
Telecommunications Infrastructure

607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and
Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

916-2007.....Energy Management Equipment

5085-3-2007.....UL Standard for Safety Standard Low Voltage

1244-2000.....Electrical and Electronic Measuring and Testing
Equipment

1581-2006.....Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

A. Functional Description

1. Meter and record load profiles. Chart energy consumption patterns.

a. Calculate and record the following:

1) Load factor.

2) Peak demand periods.

3) Consumption correlated with facility activities.

b. Measure and record metering data for the following:

1) Electricity.

c. Software: Connect to existing facilities management system.

d. Electric Power Quality Monitoring: Identify power system
anomalies and measure, display, capture waveforms, and record
trends and alarms of the following power quality parameters:

1) Voltage regulation and unbalance.

2) Continuous three-phase rms voltage.

3) Periodic max./min./avg. samples.

4) Harmonics.

5) Voltage excursions.

B. Communications Components and Networks

1. Site Data Aggregation Device and its networked meters shall communicate using BACNet protocol. Backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J. Match existing type.
 - a. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet. Match existing type.
 - b. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
2. Network Configuration: High-speed, multi-access, open nonproprietary, industry standard LAN and WAN and Internetworked LAN.
3. Communication protocol; LANs complying with RS-485 or RS-485 accessed through Ethernet, 100 Base-TX Ethernet, and Modbus TCP/IP.
4. Network Hardware
 - a. Building Point of Connection Hardware
 - 1) Active equipment and communication interfaces.
 - 2) Switches, hubs, bridges, routers and servers.
 - b. IP Network Hardware
 - 1) Wire and Cables, copper connectivity devices.
 - 2) Fiber Optic Patch Panel.
 - 3) Fiber Optic Media Converter
 - 4) Ethernet Switch
 - 5) IP Router
5. Communication Security
 - a. Remote teleworking and remote access of the network shall be through a firewall, at the Site Data Aggregation Device, complying with the requirements associated with Level 1 security in the Federal Information Processing Standard 140-2 (2002), Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
 - b. Direct access to network shall be restricted as described in

2.2 CABLE SYSTEMS - TWISTED PAIR AND FIBER OPTIC

A. General:

1. All metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc. shall be grounded.
2. Install temporary cable and wire pairs so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard. Provide for all associated work for any temporary installation and for removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to installation.
3. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
4. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
5. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
6. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The cable tests shall demonstrate the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10^{-6} at the maximum rate of speed. Make available all cable installation and test records at acceptance testing by the VA and shall thereafter be maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
7. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. Coordinate with the VA and the Electrical

- Contractor to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
8. Provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Server Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all cabling as described herein.
 9. Provide proper test equipment to demonstrate that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
- B. LAN COPPER CABLES
1. Comply with Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 2. RS-485 Cable:
 - a. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 3. Unshielded Twisted Pair Cables: Category 5e or 6 as specified for horizontal cable for data service in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 4. Cabling products shall be tested and certified for use at data speeds up to at least 100 Mbps. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media. Short lengths of media and transceivers may be used in these applications. Provide separately orderable media, taps and connectors.
 5. Ethernet Switch shall be IEEE Std 802.3 bridges which shall function as the center of a distributed-star architecture and shall be "learning" bridges with spanning tree algorithms in accordance with IEEE Std 802.1D. The switch shall support the connected media types and shall have a minimum of 150% the required ports and no fewer than 4 ports. One port shall be switch selectable as an uplink port.
 6. Provide IP router network equipment. The routers shall be fully configurable for protocol types, security, and routing selection of sub-networks. The router shall meet all requirements of RFC 1812.
- C. LAN FIBER OPTICAL CABLES

1. Interior Fiber Optic Cable: Interior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling." The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
2. Exterior Fiber Optic Cable: Exterior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode Fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling.". The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
3. Fiber Optic Patch Panels shall be wall or rack mountable and designed to provide termination facilities for up to 24 fibers. Unit shall also have capability to be equipped with spliced trays, six packs (for adapters), and blank panels for easy termination of the fiber bundles and tube cables. Fiber-optic terminating equipment shall provide for mounting of ST or SC connectors on an optical patch panel. Provide fiber-cable management and cable-routing hardware to assure conformance to minimum fiber and cable bend radii. Connectors on the patch panel shall be ST or SC feed through. Provide access to both sides of the panel. The patch panel for the connectors shall be mounted to facilitate rearrangement and identification. Each apparatus shall have cabling and connection instructions associated with it.
4. Fiber Optic media converter shall provide media conversion between layer 1 copper and fiber media to support data rates equal to the

greater of the physical layer or 100 Mbps as specified in IEEE Std 802.3.

D. LOW-VOLTAGE WIRING

1. Low-Voltage Control Cable: Multiple conductor, color-coded, No. 20 AWG copper, minimum.
 - a. Sheath: PVC; except in plenum-type spaces, use sheath listed for plenums.
 - b. Ordinary Switching Circuits: Three conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Switching Circuits with Pilot Lights or Locator Feature: Five conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems and with VA 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

2.4 METER COMMUNICATION

- A. Provide a BACnet network allowing communication from the meters' data heads to the Site Data Aggregation Device.
- B. Provide data heads at each meter, converting analog and pulsed information to digital information. Data heads shall allow for up to 24 hours of data storage (including time stamp, measured value, and scaling factor).
 1. Each data head shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each data head shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
 2. Environment: Data Head hardware shall be suitable for the conditions ranging from -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F). Data Heads used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at conditions ranging from -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
 3. Provide a local keypad and display for interrogating and editing data. An optional system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.

4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The building controller shall maintain all BIOS and data in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER METERS AND SUB-METERS

A. ELECTRICAL METER APPLICATIONS

1. Energy meters in the advanced utility metering system shall have models available for amperage ranges of 100-2400 amperes.
 - a. The RS-485 communications shall provide communications links up to 10,000 feet long.
2. Power meters shall be installed as part of the advanced utility metering system.
 - a. All setup parameters required by the power meter shall be stored in nonvolatile memory and retained in the event of a control power interruption.
 - b. The power meter may be applied in three-phase, three- or four-wire systems.
 - c. The power meter shall be capable of being applied without modification at nominal frequencies of 50, 60, or 400 Hz.
 - d. The power meter shall provide for onboard data logging, able to log data, alarms, waveforms and events.

B. Physical and Common Requirements

1. Electrical power meters shall be separately mounted, and enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
 - a. Ambient conditions of 0 to 140 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

C. Current and voltage ratings:

1. Designed for use with current inputs from standard instrument current transformers with 5-A secondary and shall have a metering range of 0-10 A.
2. Withstand ratings shall be not less than 15 A, continuous; 50 A, lasting over 10 seconds, no more frequently than once per hour; 500 A, lasting 1 second, no more frequently than once per hour.
3. Voltage inputs from standard instrument potential transformers with 120 volt secondary output. The power meter shall support PT primaries through 3.2 MV.
4. The power meter shall operate properly over a wide range of control power including 90-457 VAC or 100-300 VDC.

D. Electrical measurements and calculated values

1. Power meters shall include the following rms Real-Time Measurements:
 - a. Current: Each phase, neutral, average of three phases, percent unbalance.
 - b. Voltage: Line-to-line each phase, line-to-line average of three phases, line-to-neutral each phase, line-to-neutral average of three phases, line-to-neutral percent unbalance.
 - c. Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
 - d. Reactive Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
 - e. Apparent Power: Per phase and three-phase total.
 - f. True Power Factor: Per phase and three-phase total.
 - g. Displacement Power Factor: Per phase and three-phase total.
 - h. Frequency.
 - i. THD: Current and voltage.
 - j. Accumulated Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
 - k. Incremental Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
 - l. Conditional Energy: Real kWh, reactive kVARh, apparent kVAh (signed/absolute).
2. Power meters shall perform the following demand current calculations, per phase, three-phase average and neutral:
 - a. Present.
 - b. Running average.

- c. Last completed interval.
 - d. Peak.
3. Power meters shall perform the following demand real power calculations, three-phase total:
- a. Present.
 - b. Running average.
 - c. Last completed interval.
 - d. Predicted.
 - e. Peak.
 - f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
 - g. Coincident with kVAR demand.
4. Power meters shall perform the following demand reactive power calculations, three-phase total:
- a. Present.
 - b. Running average.
 - c. Last completed interval.
 - d. Predicted.
 - e. Peak.
 - f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
 - g. Coincident with kVAR demand.
5. Power meters shall perform the following demand apparent power calculations, three-phase total:
- a. Present.
 - b. Running average.
 - c. Last completed interval.
 - d. Predicted.
 - e. Peak.
 - f. Coincident with peak kVA demand.
 - g. Coincident with kVAR demand.
6. Power meters shall perform the following average true power factor calculations, demand coincident, three-phase total:
- a. Last completed interval.
 - b. Coincident with kW peak.
 - c. Coincident with kVAR peak.
 - d. Coincident with kVA peak.
7. Power Analysis Values:

- a. THD, Voltage and Current: Per phase, three phase, and neutral.
 - b. Displacement Power Factor: Per phase, three phase.
 - c. Fundamental Voltage, Magnitude and Angle: Per phase.
 - d. Fundamental Currents, Magnitude and Angle: Per phase.
 - e. Fundamental Real Power: Per phase, three phase.
 - f. Fundamental Reactive Power: Per phase.
 - g. Harmonic Power: Per phase, three phase.
 - h. Phase rotation.
 - i. Unbalance: Current and voltage.
 - j. Harmonic Magnitudes and Angles for Current and Voltages: Per phase, up to 31st harmonic.
8. Power meters shall perform one of the following demand calculations, selectable by the User; meters shall be capable of performance of all of the following demand calculations.
- a. Block interval with optional subintervals: Adjustable for 1-minute intervals, from 1 to 60 minutes. User-defined parameters for the following block intervals:
 - 1) Sliding block that calculates demand every second, with intervals less than 15 minutes, and every 15 seconds with an interval between 15 and 60 minutes.
 - 2) Fixed block that calculates demand at end of the interval.
 - 3) Rolling block subinterval that calculates demand at end of each subinterval and displays it at end of the interval.
 - b. Demand calculations initiated by a Utility-furnished synchronization signal:
 - 1) Signal is a pulse from an external source. Demand period begins with every pulse. Calculation shall be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.
 - 2) Signal is a communication signal. Calculation shall be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.
 - 3) Demand can be synchronized with clock in the power meter.
 - c. Minimum and maximum values: Record monthly minimum and maximum values, including date and time of record. For three-phase measurements, identify phase of recorded value. Record the following parameters:
 - 1) Line-to-line voltage.

- 2) Line-to-neutral voltage.
- 3) Current per phase.
- 4) Line-to-line voltage unbalance.
- 5) Line-to-neutral voltage unbalance.
- 6) Power factor.
- 7) Displacement power factor.
- 8) Total power.
- 9) Total reactive power.
- 10) Total apparent power.
- 11) THD voltage L-L.
- 12) THD voltage L-N.
- 13) THD current.
- 14) Frequency.

d. Harmonic calculation: display and record the following:

- 1) Harmonic magnitudes and angles for each phase voltage and current through 31st harmonic. Calculate for all three phases, current and voltage, and residual current. Current and voltage information for all phases shall be obtained simultaneously from same cycle.
- 2) Harmonic magnitude reported as a percentage of the fundamental or as a percentage of rms values, as selected by the VA.

E. Waveform Capture:

1. Capture and store steady-state waveforms of voltage and current channels; initiated manually. Each capture shall be for 3 cycles, 128 data points for each cycle, allowing resolution of harmonics to 31st harmonic of basic 60 Hz.
2. Capture and store disturbance waveform captures of voltage and current channels, initiated automatically based on an alarm event. Each capture shall be fully configurable for duration with resolution of at least 128 data points per cycle, for all channels simultaneously. Waveform shall be configurable to capture pre-event cycles for analysis.
3. Store captured waveforms in internal nonvolatile memory; available for PC display, archiving, and analysis.

F. Meter accuracy:

1. Comply with ANSI C12.20, Class 0.5; and IEC 60687, Class 0.5 for revenue meters.
2. Accuracy from Light to Full Rating:
 - a. Power: Accurate to 0.5 percent of reading.
 - b. Voltage and Current: Accurate to 0.5 percent of reading.
 - c. Power Factor: Plus or minus 0.005, from 0.5 leading to 0.5 lagging.
 - d. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.01 Hz at 45 to 67 Hz.
- G. Meter input, sampling, display, output, recording and reading Capabilities
 1. Input: One digital input signal.
 - a. Normal mode for on/off signal.
 - b. Demand interval synchronization pulse, accepting a demand synchronization pulse from a utility demand meter.
 - c. Conditional energy signal to control conditional energy accumulation.
 - d. GPS time synchronization.
 2. Sampling:
 - a. Current and voltage shall be digitally sampled at a rate high enough to provide accuracy to 63rd harmonic of 60-Hz fundamental.
 - b. Power monitor shall provide continuous sampling at a rate of 128 samples per cycle on all voltage and current channels in the meter.
 3. Display Monitor:
 - a. Backlighted LCD to display metered data with touch-screen or touch-pad selecting device.
 - b. Touch-screen display shall be a minimum 12-inch diagonal, resolution of 800 by 600 RGB pixels, 256 colors; NEMA 250, Type 1 display enclosure.
 - c. Display four values on one screen at same time.
 - 1) Coordinate list below with meter capabilities specified in subparagraphs above.
 - 2) Current, per phase rms, three-phase average and neutral.
 - 3) Voltage, phase to phase, phase to neutral, and three-phase averages of phase to phase and phase to neutral.
 - 4) Real power, per phase and three-phase total.

- 5) Reactive power, per phase and three-phase total.
 - 6) Apparent power, per phase and three-phase total.
 - 7) Power factor, per phase and three-phase total.
 - 8) Frequency.
 - 9) Demand current, per phase and three-phase average.
 - 10) Demand real power, three-phase total.
 - 11) Demand apparent power, three-phase total.
 - 12) Accumulated energy (MWh and MVARh).
 - 13) THD, current and voltage, per phase.
- d. Reset: Allow reset of the following parameters at the display:
- 1) Peak demand current.
 - 2) Peak demand power (kW) and peak demand apparent power (kVA).
 - 3) Energy (MWh) and reactive energy (MVARh).
4. Outputs:
- a. Operated either by user command sent via communication link, or set to operate in response to user-defined alarm or event.
 - b. Closed in either a momentary or latched mode as defined by user.
 - c. Each output relay used in a momentary contact mode shall have an independent timer that can be set by user.
 - d. One digital KY pulse to a user-definable increment of energy measurement. Output ratings shall be up to 120-V ac, 300-V dc, 50 mA, and provide 3500-V rms isolation.
 - e. One relay output module, providing a load voltage range from 20- to 240-V ac or from 20- to 30-V dc, supporting a load current of 2 A.
 - f. Output Relay Control:
 - 1) Relay outputs shall operate either by user command sent via communication link or in response to user-defined alarm or event.
 - 2) Normally open and normally closed contacts, field configured to operate as follows:
 - a) Normal contact closure where contacts change state for as long as signal exists.
 - b) Latched mode when contacts change state on receipts of a pickup signal; changed state is held until a dropout signal is received.

- c) Timed mode when contacts change state on receipt of a pickup signal; changed state is held for a preprogrammed duration.
 - d) End of power demand interval when relay operates as synchronization pulse for other devices.
 - e) Energy Pulse Output: Relay pulses quantities used for absolute kWh, absolute kVARh, kVAh, kWh In, kVARh In, kWh Out, and kVARh Out.
 - f) Output controlled by multiple alarms using Boolean-type logic.
5. Onboard Data Logging:
- a. Store logged data, alarms, events, and waveforms in 2 MB of onboard nonvolatile memory.
 - b. Stored Data:
 - 1) Billing Log: User configurable; data shall be recorded every 15 minutes, identified by month, day, and 15-minute interval. Accumulate 24 months of monthly data, 32 days of daily data, and between 2 to 52 days of 15-minute interval data, depending on number of quantities selected.
 - 2) Custom Data Logs: three user-defined log(s) holding up to 96 parameters. Date and time stamp each entry to the second and include the following user definitions:
 - a) Schedule interval.
 - b) Event definition.
 - c) Configured as "fill-and-hold" or "circular, first-in first-out."
 - 3) Alarm Log: Include time, date, event information, and coincident information for each defined alarm or event.
 - 4) Waveform Log: Store captured waveforms configured as "fill-and-hold" or "circular, first-in first-out."
 - c. Default values for all logs shall be initially set at factory, with logging to begin on device power up.
6. Alarms.
- a. User Options:
 - 1) Define pickup, dropout, and delay.

- 2) Assign one of four severity levels to make it easier for user to respond to the most important events first.
 - 3) Allow for combining up to four alarms using Boolean-type logic statements for outputting a single alarm.
- b. Alarm Events:
- 1) Over/undercurrent.
 - 2) Over/undervoltage.
 - 3) Current imbalance.
 - 4) Phase loss, current.
 - 5) Phase loss, voltage.
 - 6) Voltage imbalance.
 - 7) Over kW demand.
 - 8) Phase reversal.
 - 9) Digital input off/on.
 - 10) End of incremental energy interval.
 - 11) End of demand interval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Cabling

1. Install Category 5e UTP, Category 6 UTP, and optical fiber cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, or TIA-568-C.3. Match existing type.
2. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans.
3. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations.
4. Do not untwist Category 5e, Category 6 UTP cables more than 12 mm (1/2 inch) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 3 m (10 feet) at the server rack and 304 mm (12 inches) at the meter.
6. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables.
7. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 110 N (25 pounds) pull tension for four pair copper cables.
8. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials.

9. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer.
10. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples.
11. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter.
12. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements.
13. Cables shall not be spliced.
14. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph Labeling in this section.

B. Labeling

1. Labels: Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.
Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for all circuits shall be provided using laser printer.
2. Cables: Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

C. Grounding: ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables, as well as equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and with VA 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

D. Surge Protection

1. Provide surge protective devices on all metallic cables entering and leaving an interior environment to an exterior environment or vice versa, i.e. surge protective device at each interior location of a penetration to the exterior environment.

E. Network Hardware

1. System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable wired or wireless data transmission system shall be provided and shall be fully integrated with the configured network chosen for the project.

F. Electrical Meters

1. Power monitoring and control components shall all be factory installed, wired and tested prior to shipment to the job site.
2. All control power, CT, PT and data communications wire shall be factory wired and harnessed within the equipment enclosure.
3. Where external circuit connections are required, terminal blocks shall be provided and the manufacturer's drawings must clearly identify the interconnection requirements including wire type to be used.
4. All wiring required to externally connect separate equipment lineups shall be furnished and installed at the site as part of the contractor's responsibility.
5. Contractor interconnection wiring requirements shall be clearly identified on the power monitoring and control system shop drawings.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The power monitoring and control system vendor must be able to provide development, integration and installation services required to complete and turn over a fully functional system including:
 1. Project management to coordinate personnel, information and on-site supervision for the various levels and functions of suppliers required for completion of the project.
 2. All technical coordination, installation, integration, and testing of all components.
 3. Detailed system design and system drawings.
- B. Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- C. The network cabling contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified network cabling systems and equipment. The contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing

successful systems within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful network cabling system installations.

1. Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Develop testing procedures to address all specified functions and components of the Advanced Utility Metering System (AUMS). Testing shall demonstrate proper and anticipated responses to normal and abnormal operating conditions.
 1. Provide skilled technicians to start and operate equipment.
 2. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.
 3. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in testing.
 4. Provide all tools to start, check-out and functionally test equipment and systems.
 5. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in any testing
 6. Review test procedures, testing and results with Government.
- B. Testing checklists: Develop project-specific checklists to document the systems and all components are installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendation and the Contract Documents.
- C. Before testing, the following prerequisite items must be completed.
 1. All related equipment has been started and start-up reports and checklists submitted and approved as ready for testing:
 2. All associated system functions for all interlocking systems are programmed and operable per contract documents.
 3. All punchlist items for the AUMS and equipment are corrected.
 4. The test procedures reviewed and approved.
 5. Safeties and operating ranges reviewed.
- D. The following testing shall be included:

1. Demonstrate reporting of data and alarm conditions for each point and ensure that alarms are received at the assigned location, including Site Data Collection Device.
 2. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended application.
 3. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the reports are executed in correct manner.
 4. Demonstrate that the meter readings are accurate using portable NIST traceable portable devices and calibrated valves in the piping system
 5. Demonstrate that the systems perform during power loss and resumption of power.
- E. Copper cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all copper network circuit cables. Tests shall conform to EIA/TIA 568B Permanent Link testing criteria. All testers are to be EIA/TIA 568B, Level IIe compliant. The primary field test parameters are:
1. Wire map: The wire map test is intended to verify pair to pin termination at each end and check for installation connectivity errors. For each of the conductors in the cable, the wire map indicates:
 - a. Continuity to the remote end
 - b. Shorts between any two or more conductors
 - c. Crossed pairs
 - d. Reversed pairs
 - e. Split pairs
 - f. Any other mis-wiring
 2. Length requirements: The maximum physical length of the basic link shall be 94 meters (including test equipment cords).
 3. Insertion Loss: Worst case insertion loss relative to the maximum insertion loss allowed shall be reported.
 4. Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss: Field tests of NEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration.
 5. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss
 6. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT): Field tests of ELFEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration

7. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT): Must be determined from both ends of the cable. Power sum Near End Crosstalk is not a category 3 parameter. For all frequencies from 1 to 100 MHz, the category 5e PSELFEXT of the cabling shall be measured in accordance with annex E of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and shall meet the values determined using equations (12) and (13) for the permanent link. PSELFEXT is not a required category 3 measurement parameter.
8. Return loss: Includes all the components of the link. The limits are based on the category of components and cable lengths. Return loss must be tested at both ends of the cable. Cabling return loss is not a required measurement for category 3 cabling.
9. Propagation delay and delay skew: Propagation delay is the time it takes for a signal to propagate from one end to the other. Propagation delay shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568 B.2. The maximum propagation delay for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 498 ns measured at 10 MHz. Delay skew is a measurement of the signaling delay difference from the fastest pair to the slowest. Delay skew shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2. The maximum delay skew for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 44 ns.
10. Administration: In addition to Pass/Fail indications, measured values of test parameters should be recorded in the administration system. Any reconfiguration of link components after testing may change the performance of the link and thus invalidates previous test results. Such links shall require retesting to regain conformance.
11. Test equipment connectors and cords: Adapter cords that are qualified and determined by the test equipment manufacturer to be suitable for permanent link measurements shall be used to attach the field tester to the permanent link under consideration.
12. Test setup: The permanent link test configuration is to be used by installers and users of data telecommunications systems to verify the performance of permanently installed cabling. A schematic representation of the permanent link is illustrated in figure 1. The permanent link consists of up to 90 m (295 ft) of horizontal cabling

and one connection at each end and may also include an optional transition/consolidation point connection. The permanent link excludes both the cable portion of the field test instrument cord and the connection to the field test instrument.

13. Replace or repair and cables, connectors, and/or terminations found to be defective.

14. Repair, replace, and/or re-work any or all defective components to achieve cabling tests which meet or exceed 568B permanent link requirements prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.

F. Optical Fiber cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all optical fiber cables.

1. Attenuation Testing:

- a. Singlemode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-7 Method A.1 single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
- b. Multimode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-14-A Method B single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
- c. Attenuation testing shall be performed in one direction at each operating wavelength.
- d. Testing of backbone fiber optic cabling shall be performed from main telecommunications room to each telecommunications room.
- e. Testing of horizontal fiber optic cabling shall be performed from telecommunications room to station outlet location.
- f. Tester shall be capable of recording and reporting test reading in an electronic format.

2. OTDR Testing:

- a. OTDR testing is required on all backbone fiber optic cables
- b. The test shall be performed as per the EIA/TIA 455-61.
- c. Multimode testing shall be performed with a minimum 80 meter launch cable.
- d. Singlemode testing shall be performed with a minimum of 500 meter launch cable.
- e. Tests shall be performed on each fiber in each direction at both operating wavelengths.

3. Test report data shall reference cables by cable labeling standards. Tests shall be submitted on a 1.5mb, 3.5" DOS formatted floppy disk. Contractor shall provide tests in the native file format of the tester. Contractor shall provide all software needed to view, print, and edit tests.
 4. Replace or repair and defective cables, connectors, terminations, etc.
 5. Mated connector pairs shall have no more than 0.5dB loss. Fusion splices shall have no more than .15dB loss per splice. Cable attenuation shall be no more than 2% more than the attenuation of the cable on the reel as certified at the factory. Repair, replace, and/or rework any or all defective components to achieve specified test results prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.
- G. Wireless Modems: Test system by sending 100,000 commands. Frame error rate shall not be greater than 5 out 100,000 commands.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four-hour classes to instruct designated Facility Information Technologies personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the wired network system and connectivity equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be provided and executed. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the COTR.
- C. On-site start-up and training of the advanced utility metering system shall include a complete working demonstration of the system with simulation of possible operating conditions that may be encountered.
 1. Include any documentation and hands-on exercises necessary to enable electrical operations personnel to assume full operating responsibility for the advanced utility monitoring system after completion of the training period.
- D. Regularly schedule and make available factory training for VA staff training on all aspects of advanced utility metering system including:
 1. Comprehensive software and hardware setup, configuration, and operation.

2. Advanced monitoring and data reporting.
 3. Advanced power quality and disturbance monitoring.
- E. Before the system is accepted by the VA, the contractor shall walk-through the installation with the VA's representative and the design engineer to verify proper installation. The contractor may be requested to open enclosures and terminal compartments to verify cable labeling and/or installation compliance.
- F. As-built drawings shall be provided noting the exact cable path and cable labeling information. Drawings in .DWG format will be available to the contractor. As-builts shall be submitted to the VA on disk saved as .DXF or .DWG files. Redline hardcopies shall be provided as well. CAD generated as-built information shall be shown on a new layer named AS_BUILT.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the utility's system shall conform to the utility's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the utility's system, and obtain utility approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as

NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND

SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical

- components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTR.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and

maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
 - C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
 - D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION _____".

2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.

- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.15 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.19, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor
and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-071.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-94.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
 - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
 - 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
 - 1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.
 - 2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and UL 493.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. Lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.
2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
 1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F [105° C], with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):

1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

D. Underground Branch Circuits and Feeders:

1. Submersible connectors in accordance with UL 486D, rated 600 V, 190° F [90° C], with integral insulation.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.

G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

H. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

I. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equivalent insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.
- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

3.7 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Tops of the cables:
 - 1. Below the finished grade: Minimum 24 in [600 mm] unless greater depth is shown.
 - 2. Below road and other pavement surfaces: In conduit as specified, minimum 30 in [750 mm] unless greater depth is shown.
 - 3. Do not install cables under railroad tracks.
- B. Under road and paved surfaces: Install cables in concrete-encased galvanized steel rigid conduits. Size as shown on plans, but not less than 2 in [50 mm] trade size with bushings at each end of each conduit run. Provide size/quantity of conduits required to accommodate cables plus one spare.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to prevent any damage.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly:
 - 1. Place a 3 in [75 mm] layer of sand in the trenches before installing the cables.
 - 2. Place a 3 in [75 mm] layer of sand over the installed cables.

3. Install continuous horizontal, 1 in x 8 in [25 mm x 200 mm] preservative impregnated wood planking 3 in [75 mm] above the cables before backfilling.
- E. Provide horizontal slack in the cables for contraction during cold weather.
- F. Install the cables in continuous lengths. Splices within cable runs shall not be accepted.
- G. Connections and terminations shall be listed submersible-type designed for the cables being installed.
- H. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 in [300 mm] above the buried cables.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.
- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low voltage switchgear.
- D. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low voltage distribution switchboards.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:

1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all

equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 0.75 in [19 mm] diameter by 10 ft [30 M] long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance, as shown on the drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in [4 mm] thick x 0.75 in [19 mm] wide.

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 GROUNDING BUS

Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in [6.3 mm] thick x 4 in [100 mm] high in cross-section, length as shown on drawings, with 0.281 in [7.1 mm] holes spaced 1.125 in [28 mm] apart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. Special Grounding: For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be 2 AWG [25 mm²]. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole hardware and ground rods, to the cable shielding grounding provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.
- C. Pad-Mounted Transformers:
 - 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.

2. Ground the secondary neutral.

D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.

2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.

D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers and Panelboards, Engine-Generators, and Automatic Transfer Switches:

1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.

2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.

3. Provide ground bars, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

4. Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.

2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.5 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft [16 M].
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft [15 M].
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding of all raised floor components.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG [16 mm²]. These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Outdoor Metallic Fences Around Electrical Equipment: Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 in [300 mm] below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 in [300 mm] of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 0.375 in x 1 in [3 mm x 25 mm] flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping at the outlets directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.10 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar and mounting hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES

Provide 20 ft [6.1 M] of No. 4 bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 24 in [609 mm] below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 4 in [100 mm] of rod exposed.
- C. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
 - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75 in [19 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.75 in [19 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall conform to UL 6A and ANSI C80.5.
 - 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 - 4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 - 6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
 - 7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
 - 8. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank

cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:

- a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4% copper are prohibited.
- b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
- c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:

Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.

7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

8. Expansion and deflection couplings:

- a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
- b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
- c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.

10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel or rigid aluminum. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel or rigid aluminum. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange.. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.

- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.10 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.

2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 71
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements of the Electrical System Protective Device Study (herein, "the study").
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the individual device back to the utility and the on-site generator sources. The study shall reflect the operation of each device during normal and abnormal current conditions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 18 41, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHES: Medium-voltage switches.
- C. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low voltage switchgear.
- D. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The protective device study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer's qualified engineers or an approved consultant. The contractor is responsible for providing all pertinent information required by the preparers to complete the study.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
- C. Complete short-circuit and coordination study as described in paragraph 1.6.

- D. Protective equipment shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the protective device study. Protective equipment shop drawings will not be accepted prior to protective device study.
- E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
Certification by the contractor that the protective devices have been adjusted and set in accordance with the approved protective device study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 242-01.....Recommended Practice for Protection and
Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power
Systems
 - 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis
 - 1584a-04.....Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard
Calculations

1.6 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The complete study shall include a system one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.
- B. One Line Diagram:
 - 1. On the one line diagram, show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices installed under this project.
 - 2. On the one line diagram, also show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Breaker and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW and Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the construction drawings.
 - f. Conduit, cable, and busway material and sizes, length, and X/R ratios.
- C. Short-Circuit Study:

1. Systematically calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate the motor contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
 2. The study shall be calculated by means of a computer program. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be incorporated in the introductory remarks of the study.
 3. Present the data conclusions of the short-circuit study in a table format. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Protective device.
 - d. Device rating.
 - e. Calculated short-circuit current.
- D. Coordination Curves:
1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of protective devices to ensure selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including the utility company upstream device. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device in such a manner that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
 2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
 - c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage points for each transformer.
 - d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
 - g. Maximum short-circuit cutoff point.
 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - c. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
 - d. Fuse rating and type.
 - e. Ground fault pickup and time delay.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose approaches to effectively protect the underrated equipment. Provide minor modifications to conform with the study (examples of minor modifications are trip sizes within the same frame, the time-current curve characteristics of induction relays, CT ranges, etc.).
- B. After developing the coordination curves, highlight areas lacking coordination. Present a technical evaluation with a discussion of the logical compromises for best coordination.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Necessary final field adjustments, settings, and minor modifications shall be made to conform with the study without additional cost to the Government.
- B. All final circuit breaker and relay settings and fuse sizes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the study.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electrical systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following Electrical systems will be commissioned:

1. Standby Generator Systems (Automatic transfer switches, fuel delivery pumps and motors, battery charging and instrumentation, muffler and exhaust system, and vibration isolation).
2. Generator Paralleling Switchboards (Automatic transfer switches, instrumentation, metering and gages, and controls).
3. Generator Power Distribution Systems (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
4. Generator Power Unit Substations (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
5. Automatic Transfer Switches (Test with associated generator).
6. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
7. Non-Essential Equipment Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the COTR prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the

checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of dry-type general-purpose transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, terminations, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, and connection diagrams.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
 - 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, then submit four copies of the updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ST20-92.....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for
Distribution Transformers
TR1-00.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, dry-type transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings. Transformers shall be UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Dry-type transformers shall have the following features:
1. Transformers shall be self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted.
 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
 3. Transformers shall have copper windings.
 4. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
 5. Insulation systems:
 - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 ° C in a maximum ambient of 40 ° C.
 - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 ° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 ° C in a maximum ambient of 40 ° C.
 6. Core and coil assemblies:
 - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.

- b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
 - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
 - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
7. Certified sound levels determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
- a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
 - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
 - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
 - e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated on it.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 6 in [150 mm].
- C. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.
- D. Use flexible metal conduit to enclose the conductors from the transformer to the raceway systems.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
4. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
5. Verify correct equipment grounding.
6. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 23 00
LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage indoor switchgear.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and Wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Coordination study of overcurrent protection devices.
- F. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: For TVSS units integral to the switchgear.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Low-voltage switchgear shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. Thoroughly test the switchgear at the factory with the circuit breakers in the connected position in their cubicles. The factory tests shall be in accordance with C37.20 and ANSI C37.51 and shall include the following tests:
 - 1. Design Tests
 - 2. Production Tests
 - 3. Conformance Tests
- C. The following additional tests shall be performed:

1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 3. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
 4. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
 5. Exercise all active components.
 6. Inspect indicating devices for correct operation.
 7. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 8. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 9. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchgear with multiple control power sources.
 10. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- D. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COTR prior to shipment of the switchgear to ensure that the switchgear has been successfully tested as specified.
- E. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the COTR not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.
3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
 - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR.
 - a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - c. Show all terminal identification.
 - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - e. Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breaker settings.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C37.13.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
 - C37.20.1.....Standard for Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
 - C57.13.....Instrument Transformers
 - C62.41.....Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- SG-3.....Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers.
 - SG-5.....Power Switchgear Assemblies.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- UL 891Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 977.....Safety Fused Power Circuit Devices
 - 1053.....Ground Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment
 - UL 1558.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Low voltage switchgear shall be in accordance with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA and UL.

- B. Provide complete switchgear including, but not limited to housing, buses, draw out air circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, relays fuses and wiring.
- C. Switchgear dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchgear in addition to date of manufacture.

2.2 HOUSING

- A. Construction: Provide housing of structural or formed steel frame braced to maintain alignment and resist damage during shipment, erection, and by stresses resulting from short circuits. Enclose the frame on all sides, top, and bottom (except cable compartment) with sheet steel covers, doors and panels and equip with interior barriers. Provide rear access panels of the hinged type with provisions for padlocking. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. Provide breakers with hinged covers and cutouts for control mechanism. Protect all openings against entrance of falling dirt, water or foreign matter. Isolate each breaker in its own compartment. Metering transformers and instruments shall be similarly isolated.
- B. Painting: Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated and primed by a phosphate or similar treatment, and followed immediately with a rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat shall be the manufacturers standard gray.
- C. Breaker Compartments: The breaker compartments shall include stationary primary contacts, stationary secondary contacts as required, barriers, and rails for the drawout elements. Provide breaker lift for draw-out breakers.
- D. Auxiliary Compartments: Match and align with basic switchgear assembly. Include the following:
 - 1. Bus transition sections.
 - 2. Hinged front panels for access to metering, accessory, and blank compartments.
 - 3. Pull box on top of switchgear for extra room for pulling cable, with removable top, front, and side covers and ventilation provisions adequate to maintain air temperature in pull box within same limits as switchgear.

- a. Set pull box back from front to clear circuit-breaker lifting mechanism.
- b. Bottom: Insulating, fire-resistant material with separate holes for cable drops into switchgear.
- c. Cable Supports: Arranged to ease cabling and adequate to support cables indicated, including those for future installation.

2.3 BUSES

- A. General: Arrange buses for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. The phase buses (through bus), neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity and shall extend the entire length of the switchgear. Make provisions for future extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method. Brace bus to withstand short circuit current available at the particular location.
- B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus size and arrangement shall be such that the temperature rise of the buses shall not exceed IEEE standards. Bus connections to circuit breakers shall be copper. Size feeder busing to the line side of breakers based on IEEE. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 1/4 inch [6mm] spacing.
- C. Bus Connections: Provide bolted or welded connections. All contact surfaces are of copper. A minimum of two plated bolts per splice or connection is required for nonwelded bus except where physical bus size permits only one bolt; the joint shall include an approved means, other than friction, to prevent turning, twisting, or bending. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare neutral bus mounted on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect links to permit isolation of the neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.
- E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper equipment ground bus bar the length of the switchgear and secure to each unit frame.
- F. Main Bonding Jumper: An uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper bus shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the secondary service equipment is incorporated within the switchgear to establish the system common ground point.

2.4 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchgear assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

2.5 SPACE FOR FUTURE

Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, equip the compartment with rails, mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and any appurtenances necessary for ready insertion of a future breaker. A blank door shall close off the front of the compartment. Design buses for the breaker ampere rating as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 BREAKER REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

Furnish a permanent top-mounted device for installation and removal of circuit breakers.

2.7 CONTROL WIRING

Switchgear control wiring shall be 600 volt Class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. All conductors size No. 8 and smaller, all conductors across hinges, and all conductors for interconnection between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size conductors in accordance with the NEC. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.8 LOW VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. General: Circuit breakers shall be dead front, drawout, stored energy type with solid state trip devices. Arcing contacts shall be renewable. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed (Category PAQX).
- B. Rating: Circuit breakers shall be 3 pole, 600 volts AC and below, 60 cycle with indicated frame size, trip rating and system voltage. Breakers shall have 30 cycle short time current ratings.
- C. Drawout Mounting: Provide a racking mechanism to position and hold the breaker in the connected, test, or disconnected position. Provide an interlock to prevent movement of the breaker into or out of the connected position unless the breaker is tripped open.
- D. Trip Devices: Breakers shall be electrically and mechanically trip free and shall have trip devices in each pole. Unless otherwise indicated, each breaker shall have overcurrent, short-circuit and integral ground fault trip devices. Trip devices shall be of the solid state type with adjustable pick-up settings, with both long time and short time elements, and integral trip unit testing provisions. Devices shall have time-delay band adjustment of minimum, intermediate, and maximum setting. Long-time delay element shall have inverse time characteristics. Main circuit breakers shall have short-time trips, in lieu of instantaneous trips. Final settings, of pick-up and time bands shall be as reflected by the Electric System Protective Device Study.
- E. Position Indicator: Provide a mechanical indicator visible from the front of the unit to indicate whether the breaker is open or closed.
- F. Trip Button: Equip each breaker with a mechanical trip button accessible from the front of the door, which shall permit tripping of the breaker.
- G. Padlocking: Provisions shall be included for padlocking the breaker in the open position.
- H. Controls: Furnish and install new CT's for each breaker. Furnish and install a common set of PT's to supply a common line-side voltage input to all new meters installed per switchgear.
- I. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, breakers 1600 ampere frame size and less shall be manually operated. Breakers larger than 1600 ampere frame size shall be electrically operated.

2.9 ACCESSORY SET

- A. Furnish tools and miscellaneous items required for circuit-breaker and switchgear test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
 - 1. Racking handle to manually move circuit breaker between connected and disconnected positions.
 - 2. Portable test set for testing all functions of circuit-breaker, solid-state trip devices without removal from switchgear.
 - 3. Relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchgear meters and switchgear class relays.
- B. Circuit-Breaker Removal Apparatus: Portable, floor-supported, roller-base, elevating carriage arranged for moving circuit breakers in and out of compartments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switchgear in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchgear to the slab with plated 1/2 inch [12.5mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switchgear on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches [100mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch [15mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm 8 inches beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

- d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
 - h. Clean switchgear.
 - i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - k. Exercise all active components.
 - l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - m. Verify that vents are clear.
 - n. Inspect control power transformers.
2. Electrical Tests
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform overpotential tests.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchgear is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchgear and related equipment on the date requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 11
DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the distribution switchboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for Personnel Safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Coordination study of overcurrent protection devices.
- F. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: TVSS equipment for distribution switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Distribution switchboards shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. The following additional tests shall be performed:
 - 1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
 - 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 3. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.

4. Exercise all active components.
 5. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 6. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 7. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
 8. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COTR prior to shipment of the switchboards to ensure that the switchboards have been successfully tested as specified.
- D. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the COTR not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.
3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

B. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data

sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
 - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR.
- a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - c. Show all terminal identification.
 - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
 - e. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breakers settings.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

- C37.13.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
- C57.13.....Instrument Transformers
- C62.41.....Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C62.45.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
 - PB-2.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards.
 - PB-2.1.....Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Switchboards
 - AB-1.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 67.....Panelboards
 - 489.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breakers Enclosures
 - 891.....Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - 1449.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Switchboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, IEEE, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Switchboards shall be provided complete, ready for operation including, but not limited to housing, buses, circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, fuses, and wiring.
- C. Switchboard dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchboard in addition to the date of manufacture.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

- A. Type I: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
 - 1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
 - b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.

2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
 - c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
 4. Bolted line and load connections.
 5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.
 6. Short Circuit Current Rating: 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical, minimum, or as shown on the drawings, whichever is higher.
- B. Type II: Switchboard shall be rear accessible with the following features:
1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented.
 - b. Feeder breakers: Individually mounted and compartmented.
 2. Section alignment: As shown on drawings.
 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Rear.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Rear.
 - c. Bus connections: Rear.
 4. Short Circuit Current Rating: 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical, minimum, or as shown on the drawings, whichever is higher.

2.3 HOUSING

- A. Provide a completely enclosed, free standing, steel enclosure not less than the gage required by the ANSI and UL standards. The enclosure is to consist of the required number of vertical sections bolted together to form one metal enclosed rigid switchboard. The sides, top and rear shall be covered with removable screw on sheet steel plates.
- B. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. All openings shall be protected against entrance of falling dirt, water, or foreign matter.
- C. Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and primed with rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat to be the manufacturers standard gray. Provide a quart of finish paint for touch-up purposes.

2.4 BUSES

- A. General: Buses shall be arranged for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. Main phase buses (through bus), full size neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity the entire length of the switchboard. Provide for future extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method. Brace the bus to withstand the available short circuit current at the

particular location and as shown on the drawings. No magnetic material shall be used between buses to form a magnetic loop.

- B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus temperature rise shall not exceed 65 degrees C (149 degrees F). Section busing shall be sized based on UL and NEMA Switchboard Standards.
- C. Bus Connections: All contact surfaces shall be copper. Provide a minimum of two plated bolts per splice. Where physical bus size permits only one bolt, provide a means other than friction to prevent turning, twisting or bending. Torque bolts to the manufacturer's recommended values.
- D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare or plated bus and mount on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect link to permit isolation of neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.
- E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper equipment ground bus bar sized per UL 891 the length of the switchboard and secure at each section.

2.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

2.6 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

2.7 PROVISION FOR FUTURE

Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, the space shall be equipped with bus connections to the future overcurrent device with suitable insulation and bracing to maintain proper short

circuit rating and physical clearance. Provide buses for the ampere rating as shown for the future device.

2.8 BREAKER REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

Where draw out circuit breakers are provided, furnish a portable elevating carriage or switchboard permanent top mounted device for installation and removal of the breakers.

2.9 CONTROL WIRING

Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses.

2.10 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Type I Switchboard: Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers in accordance with NEC and as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.
 - 1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous trip point.
 - f. Ground fault trip point.
 - g. Ground fault trip delay.
 - 2. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.
 - 3. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.
- B. Type II Switchboard:
 - 1. Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers in accordance with NEC and as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.
 - a. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - 1) Ampere setting (continuous).
 - 2) Long time band.
 - 3) Short time trip point.
 - 4) Short time delay.
 - 5) Instantaneous trip point.

- 6) Ground fault trip point.
 - 7) Ground fault trip delay.
 - b. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.
 - c. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.
2. Provide low voltage AC power circuit breaker, with dead front, stored energy and solid state trip device. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed (category PAQX).
- a. Rating shall be 3-pole, 600 volts AC, 60-cycle with indicated frame size, trip rating and system voltage. Interrupting rating shall be without instantaneous trip.
 - b. Position indicator: Provide an indicator visible from the front of the unit to indicate whether the breaker is open or closed.
 - c. Trip button: Provide a mechanical trip button accessible from the front of the door to trip the breaker.
 - d. Padlocking: Include provisions for padlocking the breaker in the open position.
 - e. Operation: Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, breakers 1600 ampere frame size and less shall be manually operated. Breakers larger than 1600 amperes frame size shall be electrically operated.
 - f. Trip devices shall have the following features:
 - 1) Trip device in each pole.
 - 2) Mechanically and electrically trip free.
 - 3) Long time element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate, and minimum time delay bands.
 - 4) Short time element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate, and minimum time delay bands.
 - 5) Ground fault element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate and minimum time delay bands.
 - 6) Final settings of pick-up and time bands shall be as reflected by the Electrical System Protective Device Study.

2.11 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as herein specified.
- B. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
2. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous trip point.
 - f. Ground fault trip point.
 - g. Ground fault trip delay.
3. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be shown on the electrical system protective device study.
4. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switchboard in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchboard to the slab with plated 1/2 inch [12.5mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches [100mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch [12.5mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches [200mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

- d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
 - h. Clean switchboard.
 - i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - k. Exercise all active components.
 - l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - m. If applicable, verify that vents are clear.
 - n. If applicable, inspect control power transformers.
2. Electrical Tests
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform overpotential tests.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboard to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchboard and related equipment on the date requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: Surge suppressors installed in panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, shall be clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams, accessories, and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
 - 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals that were originally submitted, then submit four copies of updated

- maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- PB-1-06.....Panelboards
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000V
Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 70E-2004.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the
Workplace
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 67-09.....Panelboards
- 489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
1. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.

2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories, such as surge protective devices per Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION, as scheduled on the drawings or specified herein. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.
- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1, and UL 67 and have the following features:
1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules, rigidly supported on molded insulators.
 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors to which they will be connected.
 4. Neutral bus shall be 200% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
 5. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
 6. Buses shall be braced for the available short-circuit current. Bracing shall not be less than 22,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
 7. Branch circuit panelboards shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
 8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can easily be replaced.
 9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces," include all necessary bussing, device support, and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.

10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

11. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panelboards shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL 489, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Molded case circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 22,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 22,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 A frame or lower. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3x to 10x for breakers with 600 A frames and higher.
- E. Breaker features shall be as follows:
 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.

6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where indicated.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE SUPPRESSION

Where shown on drawings, furnish panelboard with integral transient voltage surge suppression device. Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

2.5 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the circuit breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards, installed in the appropriate panelboards, and incorporate all applicable contract changes. Information shall indicate outlets, lights, devices, or other equipment controlled by each circuit, and the final room numbers served by each circuit.
- D. Mount the fully-aligned panelboard such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 in

[1980 mm]. Mount panelboards that are too high such that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 6 in [150 mm] above the finished floor.

- E. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing backboxes where new panelboards are to be installed. Paint inside of backboxes with rust-preventive paint before the new panelboard interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panelboards. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Clean panelboard.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 25 11
BUSWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the busways to form a complete coordinated system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around busway penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details and position, mounting method, vertical supports, materials, fire stops, weather stops, and layout of the busway runs.
 - 3. Show the detailed coordinated connections to equipment terminations such as switchgear, switchboards, transformers and panelboards.
 - 4. Coordination Drawings: Submit floor plans and sections, drawn to scale. Include bus-assembly layouts and relationships between components and adjacent structural, mechanical, and electrical elements. Indicate the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal enclosed bus-assembly runs, offsets, and transitions.

- b. Clearances for access above and to the side of enclosed bus assemblies. Indicate sufficient clearance for tightening connections
 - c. Vertical elevation of enclosed bus assemblies above the floor or bottom of structure.
 - d. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
- C. Manuals:
- 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the manuals to the COTR.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
- 1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
857.....Busways
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
BU 1.....Busways
BU 1.1.....General Instructions for Handling, Installation,
Operation and Maintenance of Busway Rated 600
Volts or Less
BU 1.2.....Application Information for Busway Rated 600
Volts or Less

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Busway shall be in accordance with UL 857 and NEMA BU 1, BU 1.1 and BU 1.2.
- B. Busway shall be rated as shown on the drawings for the positions in which they are being installed, and have the following features:

1. For indoor locations, they shall be totally enclosed, low impedance type and moisture resistant.
2. For outdoor locations, they shall be totally enclosed, low impedance, weatherproof, outdoor feeder type only.
3. Ratings shall not be less than required by the NEC and NEMA BU 1 and not less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit current ratings shall not be less than 42,000 amps, as required by NEMA BU 1 or as required for the available fault current shown on the drawings, whichever is higher.
4. Busway shall be 3-phase, 4-wire, full neutral except where 3-phase, 3-wire is shown on the drawings.
5. Busway shall include an internal ground bus bar, not less than 50 percent of the phase bus.
6. All bus bars for each busway shall be within a single housing. Paralleled or multiple busways will not be accepted.
7. Bus Bars:
 - a. Shall be full round edge rectangular 98% IACS (International Annealed Copper Standard) copper of sufficient cross-section to provide full current rating without exceeding a hot spot temperature rise of 65° C in a 40° C ambient.
 - b. Bus bar and interconnection joints shall be silver plated, constant high-pressure type with high strength, copper silicon alloy bolts, nuts and washers.
 - c. Shall be completely insulated with flame-retardant, track-resistant, self-extinguishing insulation.
 - d. Temperature rises shall not exceed NEMA Standards.
8. Housings:
 - a. Shall be aluminum with continuous mounting rails.
 - b. Bus bar assemblies and housing shall be products of the same manufacturer.
 - c. Shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard finish.
 - d. Shall have rustproof metal hardware.
 - e. At busway entrances to buildings, install external flanges and weatherproofing.
 - f. For busways that pass through floors or firewalls, incorporate fire stops within the busway housings and external flanges to close the openings in the walls or floors adjacent to the busways.
 - g. Install expansion fittings in the busway runs in compliance with the manufacturer's standard recommendations.

- h. The temperature rise at any point on the housing shall not exceed 30° C above an ambient temperature of 40° C.
- 9. Busway shall not be reduced in size at any point.
- C. Storage: All busway shall be stored at the job site as recommended in NEMA BU 1.1.
- D. Dimensions and Configurations:
 - 1. Configure within the spaces designated for their installation.
 - 2. Coordinate the routing of equipment installations by other trades to avoid conflicts.
 - 3. Make final field measurements and check them with the shop drawings for the busways prior to authorization of fabrication of the busways.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install busways as required by the NEC, UL, manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Support the busways as required by the NEC or as required by manufacturers shop drawings. Provide sufficient clearance for use of torque wrench at all connections.
- C. Install side bracing to prevent swaying or movement of the busways.
- D. When the installations are complete, inspect the busway joints and eliminate any strains and stresses on the bus bars and housings.
- E. Coordinate all of the busway terminations to equipment to insure proper phasing, connection and lugs.
- F. Tighten all of the bolt connections in the busways with a torque wrench as recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Install expansion fittings at locations where bus assemblies cross building expansion joints. Install at other locations so distance between expansion fittings does not exceed manufacturer's recommended distance between fittings.
- H. Construct rated fire-stop assemblies where bus assemblies penetrate fire-rated elements such as walls, floors, and ceilings. Seal around penetrations according to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Install weatherseal fittings and flanges where bus assemblies penetrate exterior elements such as walls or roofs. Seal around openings to make weathertight according to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests per NEMA BU 1.1 and as follows:
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
4. Verify correct connection in accordance with single-line diagram.
5. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections and bus joints by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
6. Confirm physical orientation in accordance with manufacturer's labels to insure adequate cooling.
7. Examine outdoor busway for removal of "weep-hole" plugs, if applicable, and the correct installation of joint shield.
8. After installation but prior to energizing, busways shall be tested for continuity, phasing and insulation resistance. Insulation resistance shall be measured phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with a 500 volt megger and values shall not be less than one megohm.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

After the busways have been energized for not less than 30 days, repeat the torque wrench tightening of all bolt connections.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the COTR: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231.....Power Outlets
 - 467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 - 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to

ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

- b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the "hospital-grade" listing.

5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:

- a. Bodies shall be gray in color.

- 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.

- 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.

- a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.

C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

E. TVSS Receptacles. Shall comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

- 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.

- 2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
 - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Slide dimmer with on/off control, single-pole or three-way as shown on plans. Faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In psychiatric areas, wall plates shall be 302 stainless steel, have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.
- F. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - 1. Bodies shall be red in color.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.
- B. Shall have the following features:

1. Enclosures:

- a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 0.040 inch [1mm] steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 1-1/2 by 2-3/4 inches [40 by 70mm] with inside cross sectional area not less than 3.5 square inches [2250 square mm]. The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.
2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 24 inches [600mm] on centers.
4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.

- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- G. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.
- H. Install wall dimmers 48 inches [1200mm] above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
- I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches [450mm] above floor, and 6 inches [152mm] above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.

- c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
- 2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - 2. Certification by the manufacturer that medium voltage motor controller(s) conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This certification must be furnished to the COTR prior to shipping the controller(s) to the job site.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 519.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
 - C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS 1.....Industrial Control and Systems General
Requirements
 - ICS 1.1.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control
 - ICS 2.....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers,
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
DC
 - ICS 6.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
 - ICS 7.....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed
Drives
 - ICS 7.1.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508.....Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.
- B. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
 - 2. Circuit breakers and safety switches within the motor controller enclosures shall have external operating handles with lock-open padlocking provisions and shall indicate the ON and OFF positions.
 - 3. Motor control circuits:
 - a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.
 - b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
 - 1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
 - 2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
 - c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.
 - d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.
 - 4. Overload current protective devices:
 - a. Overload relay (thermal or induction type)
 - b. One for each pole.
 - c. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
 - d. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
 - e. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
 - f. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the COTR, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.
 - 5. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular starter. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.
 - 6. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, solid state time delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10

- minutes, with transient protection. Time delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
7. Unless noted otherwise, equip with not less than two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide green run pilot lights and H-O-A control devices as indicated, operable at front of enclosure without opening enclosure. Push buttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., shall be interchangeable.
8. Enclosures:
- a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
 - b. Doors mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the breaker or switch within the enclosure is open. Provision for padlock must be provided.
 - c. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- D. For motor controllers being installed in existing motor control centers or panelboards, coordinate with the existing centers or panelboards.
- E. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- F. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor starters.
- 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
 - 2. Units shall include overload and low voltage protection, red pilot light, NO and NC auxiliary contact and toggle operator.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.
- 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
 - 2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.
- D. Motor starting switches.

1. Switches shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light low voltage protection, NO and NC auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Starters shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum size 0.
- C. Where combination motor starters are used, combine starter with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced voltage starters. Equip starters with 120V AC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted. Locate "reset" button to be accessible without opening the enclosure.

2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall be installed as shown for motors on the contract drawings.
- C. Shall have closed circuit transition for the types which can incorporate such transition.
- D. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor currents.
- E. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall have the following additional features:
 1. Metal enclosed, free-standing, air break, reduced voltage, primary reactor, drawout type combined with fused disconnect switch.
 2. Shall include the following components:
 - a. Three pole, air break, drawout type, start contactor.
 - b. Three pole, air break, drawout type, run contactor. Primary reactor with taps for 50, 65 and 80 percent of line voltage.
 - c. Definite time transfer relay.
 - d. Three current limiting, power type fuses.

- e. Control power transformer, protected with current limiting fuses.
 - f. Three current transformers and over current protective devices.
 - g. Zero-sequence current transformers and associated devices for ground fault protection.
 - h. Under voltage protection.
 - i. Protection against single phasing.
 - j. Stator thermal protection.
 - k. Indicating type ammeter and selector switch.
 - l. Red and green indicating lights.
- 3. A separate enclosure for each motor controller.
 - 4. Shall be isolated by an externally operated mechanism. The secondary of the control power transformer shall also be opened by that device.
 - 5. Suitable and adequate compartments and barriers for medium voltage components. Isolate the power bus from the normally accessible compartments.
 - 6. Medium voltage line receptacles shall be shuttered automatically when conductors are in the disconnected position and the disconnection shall be clearly indicated.
 - 7. Interlocks shall include prevention of the following:
 - a. Inadvertent operation of the isolating mechanism under load.
 - b. Opening of the medium voltage compartment before the controller is isolated.
 - c. Closing of the line contactor while the door is open.
 - 8. Current and potential transformers for operating remote recording watt-hour and demand meters and the indicating meters at the motor controller.
 - 9. Lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 10. Furnish accessories as recommended by the manufacturer of the motor controllers to facilitate convenient operation and maintenance of the controllers.
- C. Interrupting ratings shall be not less than the maximum short circuit currents available where the controllers are being installed or as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall be solid state, micro processor-based with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output capable of driving standard NEMA B design, three phase alternating current induction motors at full rated speed. The drives shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry with pulse width modulation (PWM). Other

control techniques are not acceptable. Silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR) shall not be used in the rectifying circuitry. The drives shall be designed to be used on variable torque loads and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

- C. Shall be rated for input power of 480 volts, three phase, 60 Hz. Unit shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 10 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- D. Each controller shall be factory tested at maximum watts (HP), rated full load current and at an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C for a period of not less than 24 hours. If a component fails, it shall be replaced and the test restarted for the full time period. A certified copy of the factory Test Report shall be furnished to the COTR prior to shipping the controller to the job site.
- E. Controllers shall have the following features:
 - 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
 - 2. Manually re-settable motor overload protection for each phase.
 - 3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
 - 4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds. (Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.)
 - 5. Provide 4 to 20 ma current follower circuitry for interface with mechanical sensor devices.
 - 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 20 Hz to 60 Hz.
 - 7. Provide circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The controller shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The drive shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
 - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Over voltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - d. Under voltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - e. Running over current above 110 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition.)

- f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition).
 - g. Surge voltage in excess of 1000 volts.
 - h. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
- 8. Provide automatic shutdown on receipt of a power transfer warning signal from an automatic transfer switch. Controller shall automatically restart motor after the power transfer.
- 9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- 10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
- 11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- F. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85percent at 50 percent speed.
- G. The displacement power factor of the controller shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- H. Controllers shall include a door interlocked fused safety disconnect switch or door interlocked circuit breaker switch which will disconnect all input power.
- I. Controller shall include a 3% line reactor, and RFI/EMI filter.
- J. The following accessories are to be door mounted:
 - 1. AC Power on light.
 - 2. Ammeter (RMS motor current).
 - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch.
 - 4. Manual speed control in HAND mode.
 - 5. System protection lights indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
 - 6. System protection light indicating that the system has shutdown but will restart when conditions return to normal.
 - 7. Manual variable speed controller by-pass switch.
 - 8. Diagnostic shutdown indicator lights for each shutdown condition.

9. Provide two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 volts, 10 amperes, 60 HZ for remote indication of the following:
 - a. System shutdown with auto restart.
 - b. System shutdown without auto restart.
 - c. System running.
10. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, time delay relay (ON delay), adjustable from 0.3-10 minutes, with transient protection. Provide transformer/s for the control circuit/s.
11. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system nor shall transients from other devices on the AC power distribution system affect the controller. Controllers shall be protected to comply with IEEE C37.90.1 and UL-508. Line noise and harmonic voltage distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- K. Hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display controller status and alarms.
- L. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and RS-422 or RS-485.
- M. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: As specified in Division 22.
- N. Bypass Operation: Manually transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- O. Bypass Controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Motor overload protection shall be provided.
 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
 2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
 3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
- P. Provide factory start-up of VSD which shall include: inspection of installation and wiring, programming, set-up and testing. Provide factor start-up documentation.

- Q. Provide a factory warranty for all parts and labor for 1 year from date of owner acceptance.

2.7 MOTOR CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Shall have the following features:
1. Designed for suitably fulfilling the specific control functions for which each station is being installed.
 2. Coordinate the use of momentary contacts and maintained contacts with the complete motor control systems to insure safety for people and equipment.
 3. Each station shall have two pilot lights behind red and green jewels and a circuit to its motor controller. Connect the lamps so they will be energized as follows:
 - a. Red while the motor is running.
 - b. Green while the motor is stopped.
 4. Where two or more stations are mounted adjacent to each other, install a common wall plate, except where the designs of the stations make such common plates impracticable.
 5. Identify each station with a permanently attached individual nameplate, of laminated black phenolic resin with a white core and engraved lettering not less than 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Identify the motor by its number or other designation and indicate the function fulfilled by the motor.
- B. Components of Motor Control Circuits:
1. Shall also be designed and arranged so that accidental faulting or grounding of the control conductors will not be able to start the motors.
 2. Use of locking type STOP pushbuttons or switches, which cause motors to restart automatically when the pushbuttons or switches are released, will not be permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
- C. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.

- D. Connect hand-off auto selector switches so that automatic control only is by-passed in "manual" position and any safety controls are not by-passed.
- E. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- F. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.
- D. In reduced-voltage solid-state controllers, set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect contactors.
 - d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.
 - e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
 - f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 2. Variable speed motor controllers:

- a. Final programming and connections to variable speed motor controllers shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.
- b. Test all control and safety features of the variable frequency drive.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS: Motor rated toggle switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
 - 2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.

- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
 - KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
 - 248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
 - 977-94.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 7. Electrically operated switches shall only be installed where shown on the drawings.
 8. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.

9. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
10. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be HP rated.

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Install nameplate identification signs on each disconnect switch to identify the equipment controlled.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core, with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE-GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and testing of the low-voltage engine-generator system. This includes, but is not limited to: air filtration, starting system, generator controls, instrumentation, lubrication, fuel system, cooling system, and exhaust system.
- B. The engine-generator system shall be fully automatic and shall constitute a unified and coordinated system ready for operation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Requirements for pipe and equipment support and noise control.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for hot piping and equipment insulation.
- C. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Fuel supply and storage requirements.
- D. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Requirements for electrical metering.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage conductors.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for protective coordination of a standby and/or essential electrical system.
- I. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Requirements for secondary distribution switchgear.
- J. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Requirements for secondary distribution switchboards.
- K. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Requirements for automatic transfer switches for use with engine-generators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The supplier of the engine-generator shall be responsible for satisfactory total operation of the system and its certification. This supplier shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity. Each of these installations shall have been in successful operation for three or more years. Prior to review of submittals, the Government reserves the right to:
 - 1. Have the manufacturer submit a list of locations with similar installations.
 - 2. Inspect any of these installations and question the user concerning the installations without the presence of the supplier.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 2 hours maximum of notification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
Scaled drawings, showing plan views, side views, elevations, and cross-sections.
- C. Diagrams:
Control system diagrams, elementary diagrams, control sequence diagrams or tables, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between local control cubicles, remote annunciator panels, remote derangement panels, remote monitoring panels, remote exercising panel, automatic transfer switches, paralleling switchgear, and fuel storage tanks, as applicable), illustrative diagrams, flow diagrams, and other like items.
- D. Technical Data:
 - 1. Published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, and manufacturers' specifications for engine-generator, governor, voltage regulator, radiator, muffler, dampers, day tank, pumps, fuel tank, batteries and charger, jacket heaters, torsional vibration, and control and supervisory equipment.
 - 2. Description of operation.
 - 3. Short-circuit current capacity and subtransient reactance.
 - 4. Sound power level data.

E. Manuals:

1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit complete maintenance and operating manuals of the engine-generator and auxiliaries, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR:
 - a. Include complete "As Installed" diagrams, which indicate all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the pieces of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
 - d. Include complete lists of spare parts and special tools recommended for two years of normal operation of the complete system.

F. Certifications:

1. Prior to fabrication of the engine-generator, submit the following to the COTR for approval:
 - a. A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).
2. Prior to installation of the engine-generator at the job site, submit four copies of certified factory test data to the COTR.
3. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the engine-generator manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. A certified report of field tests from the contractor that the engine-generator has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Equipment shall withstand shipping and handling stresses in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.
- B. Store the equipment in a location approved by the COTR.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

Shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures, and arrangements of the engine-generator system shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C37.50-00.....Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures-Test Procedures
 - C39.1-81 (R1992)Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
- C. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black, and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless.
 - B88-03.....Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - B88M-03.....Specification for Seamless Copper water Tube (Metric)
 - D975-09b.....Diesel Fuel Oils
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.13-08.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures
 - C37.90.1-02.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS 6-06.....Enclosures
 - ICS 4-05.....Terminal Blocks
 - MG 1-07.....Motor and Generators
 - MG 2-01.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

PB 2-06.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-08.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
37-06.....Installations and Use of Stationary Combustion
Engine and Gas Turbines
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
99-05.....Health Care Facilities
110-10.....Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
142-06.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
2085-97.....Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
2200-98.....Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies
1236-06.....Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter
Batteries
467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
489-09.....Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case
Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
508-99.....Industrial Control Equipment
891-05.....Switchboards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENGINE-GENERATOR

- A. The engine-generator system shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, NEMA and ANSI, and as specified herein. All information required by these specifications shall shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired (except for field connections), complete, fully automatic engine-generator system.
- C. Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule:
Power Rating: Emergency Standby
Voltage: 277/480V
Service Load: 2500 kVA (maximum)
Motor Starting kVA (Max.): 4984 kVA at 30% voltage dip
Power Factor: 0.8
Engine-Generator Application: stand-alone
Fuel: diesel

Maximum Speed: 1800 RPM

Frequency Bandwidth (steady state): +0.25%

Voltage Regulation: + 2% (maximum) (No Load to Full Load)

Voltage Bandwidth: + 0.5% (steady state)

Frequency: 60 Hz

Phases: 3 Phase, Wye

Minimum Generator Subtransient Reactance: 0.1389 per unit

Max Step Load Increase: 100 % of service load at 80.8 PF

Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown): 100% of service load at
0.8 PF

Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load: 10 seconds

Max Summer Indoor Temp (Prior to Engine-Generator Operation): 114°

Max Allowable Heat Transferred To Engine-Generator Space at Rated Output
Capacity: 725 MBTU/hr

Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient): 104°

Installation Elevation: 500' above sea level

- D. Assemble, connect, and wire the equipment at the factory so that only the external connections need to be made at the construction site.
- E. Unit shall be factory-painted with manufacturer's primer and standard finishes.
- F. Connections between components of the system shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- G. Couplings, shafts, and other moving parts shall be enclosed and guarded. Guards shall be metal, ruggedly constructed, rigidly fastened, and readily removable for convenient servicing of the equipment without disassembling any pipes and fittings.
- H. Engine-generator shall have the following features:
 - 1. Factory-mounted on a common, rigid, welded, structural steel base.
 - 2. The isolators shall be constrained with restraints capable of withstanding static forces in any direction equal to twice the weight of the supported equipment.
 - 3. Shall be capable of operating satisfactorily as specified for not fewer than 10,000 hours between major overhauls.

2.2 ENGINE

- A. Coupled directly to a generator.
- B. Minimum four cylinders.
- C. The engine shall be able to start in a 40° F [4.5° C] () ambient temperature while using No. 2 diesel fuel oil without the use of starting aids such as glow plugs and ether injections.

D. Equipped with electric heater for maintaining the coolant temperature between 90-100° F [32-38° C]), or as recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Install thermostatic controls, contactors, and circuit breaker-protected circuits for the heaters.
2. The heaters shall operate continuously except while the engine is operating or the water temperature is at the predetermined level.

2.3 GOVERNOR

- A. Isochronous, electronic type.
- B. Steady-state speed band at 60 Hz shall not exceed plus or minus one-third of 1%.
- C. While the engine is running, manual speed adjustments may be made.

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

- A. Pressurized type.
- B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.
- C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.
- D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.
- E. Extend lube oil sump drain line out through the skid base and terminate it with a drain valve and plug.

2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

- A. Main fuel storage tank(s) shall comply with the requirements of Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- B. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:
 1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
 2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
 3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
 4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump.
 5. Filter System:
 - a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.
 - b. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.

- c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

C. Day Tank:

1. Each engine-generator shall be provided with a welded steel sub-base unit day tank.
2. Day tank shall have a capacity of 660 gallons.
3. Secure, pipe, and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.
4. Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks, and gauge glass. Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.
5. Incorporate a float switch on the day tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine-generator control cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below the level at which the transfer pump should start to refill the tank.
 - a. The float switch contacts controlling the fuel oil transfer pump shall be set to energize the pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-third of the total volume of the tank.
 - b. The float switch contacts that actuate the low fuel oil day tank alarm device shall be set to alarm and energize the second fuel transfer pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-quarter of the total volume of the tank.
6. Day tank and engine supply line elevations shall be below the elevation of the injector return outlet on the engine.
7. Provide day tank with a return pump package. Supply and install return fuel pump activated by high-high fuel alarm contacts in sub-base fuel tank, sized per manufacturer's recommendation.

D. Fuel Transfer Pump - Main Storage Tank to Day Tank(s):

1. Electric motor-driven, duplex arrangement, close-coupled, single-stage, positive-displacement type with built-in pressure relief valves. When the fuel is used for cooling components of the fuel injection system, the engine's fuel return line shall be returned to the main storage tank, rather than the day tank.
2. Include a heavy-duty automatic alternator and H-O-A switch to alternate sequence of pumps. Pumps shall be controlled with the float switch on the day tank and H-O-A selector switch such that the day tank will be refilled automatically when the oil level lowers to the low limit for the float switch. The H-O-A selector switches shall enable the pumps to be operated manually at any time.

3. For all engines, the related transfer pump and its electrical and plumbing connections shall be sized to provide a flow rate of at least four times the engine's fuel pumping rate.
 4. Provide a manually-operated, rotary-type transfer pump connected in parallel with the electric motor-driven transfer pumps so that oil can be pumped to the day tank while the electric motor-driven pumps are inoperative.
- E. Piping System: Black steel standard weight ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gauges between:
1. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.
 2. The day tank and the supply and return connections at the underground storage tank as shown on the drawings. Connections at the engine shall be made with flexible piping suitable for the fuel furnished.

2.6 COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Liquid-cooled, closed loop, with fin-tube radiator mounted on the engine-generator, and integral engine driven circulating pump as shown on the drawings.
- B. Cooling capacity shall not be less than the cooling requirements of the engine-generator and its lubricating oil while operating continuously at 110% of its specified rating.
- C. Water circulating pumps shall be the centrifugal type driven by engine. Incorporate pressure relief devices where required to prevent excessive pressure increase after the engine stops.
- D. Coolant shall be extended-life antifreeze solution, 50% ethylene glycol and 50% soft water, with corrosion inhibitor additive as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Fan shall be driven by multiple belts from engine shaft.
- F. Coolant hoses shall be flexible, per manufacturer's recommendation.
- G. Self-contained thermostatic-control valve shall modulate coolant flow to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature, as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- H. Motor-Operated Dampers:
 1. Dampers, which are provided under Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, shall be two-position, electric motor-operated.
 2. Dampers shall open simultaneously with the starting of the diesel engine and shall close simultaneously with the stopping of the diesel engine.

2.7 AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

A. Air Intake:

Provide an engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry filter and dirty filter indicator.

B. Exhaust System:

1. Where turbo-charges are required, they shall be engine-mounted, driven by the engine gases, securely braced against vibration and adequately lubricated by the engine's filtered lubrication system.

2. Exhaust Muffler:

Shall be critical grade type and capable of the following noise attenuation:

Octave Band Hertz (Mid Frequency)	Minimum db Attenuation (.0002 Microbar Reference)
31	5
63	10
125	27
500	37
1000	31
2000	26
4000	25
8000	26

3. Pressure drop in the complete exhaust system shall be small enough for satisfactory operation of the engine-generator while it is delivering 110% of its specified rating.
4. Exhaust pipe size from the engine to the muffler shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Pipe size from muffler to air discharge shall be two pipe sizes larger than engine exhaust pipe.
5. Connections at the engine exhaust outlet shall be made with a flexible exhaust pipe. Provide bolted type pipe flanges welded to each end of the flexible section.

C. Condensate drain at muffler shall be made with schedule 40 black steel pipe through a petcock.

D. Exhaust Piping and Supports: Black steel pipe, ASTM A-53 standard weight with welded fittings. Spring type hangers, as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, shall support the pipe.

E. Insulation for Exhaust Pipe and Muffler:

1. Calcium silicate minimum 3 in [75 mm] thick.
2. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
3. The installed insulation shall be covered with aluminum jacket 0.016 in [0.4 mm] thick. The jacket is to be held in place by bands of 0.015 in [0.38 mm] thick by 0.5 in [15 mm] wide aluminum.
4. Insulation and jacket are not required on flexible exhaust sections.
- F. Sleeves: Pipe sleeves (thimble) shall be Schedule 40 standard weight steel pipe. Flash exhaust pipe thimble through roof with 16 oz soft sheet copper, flanged, and made watertight under built-up roofing and extended up around pipe thimble. The exhaust pipe shall be positioned within the thimble by four 6 in [150 mm] wide spiders welded to the exhaust pipe.
- G. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity-operated, self-closing rain cover.

2.8 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

- A. Shall start the engine at any position of the flywheel.
- B. Electric cranking motor:
 1. Shall be engine-mounted.
 2. Shall crank the engine via a gear drive.
 3. Rating shall be adequate for cranking the cold engine at the voltage provided by the battery system, and at the required RPM during five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals, for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking without damage (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
- C. Batteries shall be nickel-cadmium high discharge rate type.
 1. Each battery cell shall have minimum and maximum electrolyte level indicators and a flip-top flame arrestor vent cap.
 2. Batteries shall have connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
 3. With the charger disconnected, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity so that the total system voltage does not fall below 85% of the nominal system voltage with the following demands:
Five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking at 10second intervals for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
 4. Battery racks shall be metal with an alkali-resistant finish and thermal insulation, and secured to the floor.

D. Battery Charger:

1. A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition.
2. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage.

2.9 JACKET COOLANT HEATERS

Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3° F [1.7° C] of the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.10 GENERATOR

- A. Synchronous, amortisseur windings, bracket-bearing, self-venting, rotating-field type connected directly to the engine.
- B. Lifting lugs designed for convenient connection to and removal from the engine.
- C. Integral poles and spider, or individual poles dove-tailed to the spider.
- D. Designed for sustained short-circuit currents in conformance with NEMA Standards.
- E. Designed for sustained operation at 125% of the RPM specified for the engine-generator without damage.
- F. Telephone influence factor shall conform to NEMA Standards.
- G. Furnished with brushless excitation system or static-exciter-regulator assembly.
- H. Nameplates attached to the generator and exciter shall show the manufacturer's name, equipment identification, serial number, voltage ratings, field current ratings, kW/kVA output ratings, power factor rating, time rating, temperature rise ratings, RPM ratings, full load current rating, number of phases and frequency, and date of manufacture.
- I. The grounded (neutral) conductor shall be electrically isolated from equipment ground and terminated in the same junction box as the phase conductors.

2.11 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator circuit breaker shall be molded-case, electronic-trip type, and 100% rated, complying with UL 489. Tripping characteristics shall be adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous. Provide shunt trip to trip breaker when engine-generator is shut down by other protective devices.
- B. Integrate ground-fault indication with other engine-generator alarm indications.

2.12 CONTROLS

- A. Shall include Engine Generator Control Cubicle(s) Remote Annunciator Panel.
- B. General:
 - 1. Control Equipment shall be in accordance with UL 508, NEMA ICS-4, ICS-6, and ANSI C37.90.1.
 - 2. Panels shall be in accordance with UL 50.
 - 3. Cubicles shall be in accordance with UL 891.
 - 4. Coordinate controls with the automatic transfer switches shown on the drawings so that the systems will operate as specified.
 - 5. Cubicles:
 - a. Code gauge steel: manufacturer's recommended heavy gauge steel with factory primer and light gray finish.
 - b. Doors shall be gasketed, attached with concealed or semi-concealed hinges, and shall have a permanent means of latching in closed position.
 - c. Panels shall be wall-mounted or incorporated in other equipment as indicated on the drawings or as specified.
 - 6. Wiring: Insulated, rated at 600 V.
 - a. Install the wiring in vertical and horizontal runs, neatly harnessed.
 - b. Terminate all external wiring at heavy duty, pressure-type, terminal blocks.
 - 7. The equipment, wiring terminals, and wires shall be clearly and permanently labelled.
 - 8. All indicating lamps and switches shall be accessible and mounted on the cubicle doors.
 - 9. Meters shall be per the requirements of Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM.

10. The manufacturer shall coordinate the interfacing of the control systems with all related equipment supplied in accordance with other sections of the project specification.
 11. The appropriate wiring diagrams shall be laminated or mounted under plexiglass within the frame on the inside of the cubicles and panels.
- C. Engine-Generator Control Cubicle:
1. Starting and Stopping Controls:
 - a. A three-position, maintained-contact type selector switch with positions marked "AUTOMATIC," "OFF," and "MANUAL." Provide flashing amber light for OFF and MANUAL positions.
 - b. A momentary contact push-button switch with positions marked "MANUAL START" and "MANUAL STOP."
 - c. Selector switch in AUTOMATIC position shall cause the engine to start automatically when a single pole contact in a remote device closes. When the generator's output voltage increases to not less than 90% of its rated voltage, and its frequency increases to not less than 58 Hz, the remote devices shall transfer the load to the generator. An adjustable time delay relay, in the 0 to 15 minute range, shall cause the engine-generator to continue operating without any load after completion of the period of operation with load. Upon completion of the additional 0 to 15 minute (adjustable) period, the engine-generator shall stop.
 - d. Selector switch in OFF position shall prevent the engine from starting either automatically or manually. Selector switch in MANUAL position shall also cause the engine to start when the manual start push-button is depressed momentarily.
 - e. With selector switch is in MANUAL position, depressing the MANUAL STOP push-button momentarily shall stop the engine after a cool-down period.
 - f. A maintained-contact, red mushroom-head push-button switch marked "EMERGENCY STOP" will cause the engine to stop without a cool down period, independent of the position of the selector switch.
 2. Engine Cranking Controls:
 - a. The cranking cycles shall be controlled by a timer that will be independent of the battery voltage fluctuations.
 - b. The controls shall crank the engine through one complete cranking cycle, consisting of four starting attempts of 10 seconds each and 10 seconds between each attempt.
 - c. Total actual cranking time for the complete cranking cycle shall be 40 seconds during a 70-second interval.

- d. Cranking shall terminate when the engine starts so that the starting system will not be damaged. Termination of the cranking shall be controlled by self-contained, speed-sensitive switch. The switch shall prevent re-cranking of the engine until after the engine stops.
 - e. After the engine has stopped, the cranking control shall reset.
3. Supervisory Controls:
- a. Overcrank:
 - 1) When the cranking control system completes one cranking cycle (four starting attempts), without starting the engine, the OVERCRANK signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) The cranking control system shall lock-out, and shall require a manual reset.
 - b. Coolant Temperature:
 - 1) When the temperature rises to the predetermined first stage level, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the temperature rises to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be low enough to prevent any damage to the engine and high enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
 - 3) The difference between the first and second stage temperature settings shall be approximately 10° F [-12° C].
 - 4) Permanently indicate the temperature settings near the associated signal light.
 - 5) When the coolant temperature drops to below 70° F [21° C], the "LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - c. Low Coolant Level: When the coolant level falls below the minimum level recommended by the manufacturer, the LOW COOLANT LEVEL signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.
 - d. Lubricating Oil Pressure:
 - 1) When the pressure falls to the predetermined first stage level, the OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the pressure falls to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be high enough to prevent damage to the engine and low enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns,

the OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.

- 3) The difference between the first and second stage pressure settings shall be approximately 15% of the oil pressure.
- 4) The pressure settings near the associated signal light shall be permanently displayed so that the running oil pressure can be compared to the target (setpoint) value.

e. Overspeed:

- 1) When the engine RPM exceeds the maximum RPM recommended by the manufacturer of the engine, the engine shall stop.
- 2) Simultaneously, the OVERSPEED signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

f. Low Fuel - Day Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the day tank decreases to less than the level at which the fuel oil transfer pump should start to refill the tank, the LOW FUEL DAY TANK light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

g. Reset Alarms and Signals:

Overcrank, Coolant Temperature, Coolant Level, Oil Pressure, Overspeed, and Low Fuel signal lights and the associated audible alarms shall require manual reset. A momentary-contact silencing switch and push-button shall silence the audible alarm by using relays of solid state devices to seal in the audible alarm in the de-energized condition. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the sealed-in circuit for the audible so that it will be automatically energized again when the next alarm condition occurs. The signal lights shall require manual reset after elimination of the condition which caused them to be energized. Install the audible alarm just outside the generator room in a location as directed by the COTR. The audible alarm shall be rated for 85 dB at 10 ft [3 M].

h. Generator Breaker Signal Light:

- 1) A flashing green light shall be energized when the generator circuit breaker is in the OPEN or TRIPPED position.
- 2) Simultaneously, the audible alarm shall be energized.

4. Monitoring Devices:

- a. Electric type gauges for the cooling water temperatures and lubricating oil pressures. These gauges may be engine mounted with proper vibration isolation.

- b. A running time indicator, totalizing not fewer than 9,999 hours, and an electric type tachometer.
 - c. A voltmeter, ammeter, frequency meter, kilowatt meter, and the other items shown on the drawings shall be mounted on the front of the generator control panels.
 - d. Install potential and current transformers as required.
 - e. Individual signal lights:
 - 1) OVER-CRANK
 - 2) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE
 - 3) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE
 - 4) LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - 5) OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE
 - 6) OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE
 - 7) LOW COOLANT LEVEL
 - 8) GENERATOR BREAKER
 - 9) OVERSPEED
 - 10) LOW FUEL - DAY TANK
 - f. Lamp Test: The LAMP TEST momentary contact switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.
5. Automatic Voltage Regulator:
- a. Shall correct voltage fluctuations rapidly and restore the output voltage to the predetermined level with a minimum amount of hunting.
 - b. Shall include voltage level rheostat located inside the control cubicle.
 - c. Provide a 3-phase automatic voltage regulator immune to waveform distortion.

2.13 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

- A. A remote annunciator panel shall be installed at the location as shown on the drawings. Verify exact location with COTR.
- B. The annunciator shall indicate alarm conditions of the engine-generator as follows:
 - 1. Individual visual signals shall indicate generator run.
 - 2. Individual visual signals plus a common audible alarm shall warn of the following:
 - a. LOW LUBRICATING OIL PRESSURE
 - b. LOW COOLANT
 - c. HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - d. LOW FUEL - DAY TANK
 - e. LOW FUEL - MAIN TANK

f. FAILURE TO START

g. OVERSPEED

C. The annunciator shall also have the following features:

1. Lamp test momentary contact switch which will momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all indicating lamps.
2. Audible Alarm: There shall be an audible alarm, rated for 85 dB at 10 feet, which shall become actuated whenever an alarm condition occurs. A momentary-contact acknowledge push-button shall silence the audible alarm, but not clear the alarm lamp. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the seal-in circuit for the audible alarm and extinguish the alarm lamp.

D. Include control wiring between the remote annunciator panel and the engine-generator. Wiring shall be as required by the manufacturer.

2.14 SPARE PARTS

A. For each engine generator:

1. Six lubricating oil filters.
2. Six primary fuel oil filters.
3. Six secondary fuel oil filters.
4. Six intake air filters.

B. For each battery charger:

Three complete sets of fuses.

C. For each control panel:

Three complete sets of fuses.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions shown on the drawings.

B. Installation of the engine-generator shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110, level 1 generator requirements.

C. Mounting:

1. Support the base of engine-generator on vibration isolators, each isolator bolted to the floor (pad), and the generator base bolted to isolator.
2. Install sufficient isolators so that the floor (pad) bearing pressure under each isolator is within the floor (pad) loading specification.
3. Install equal number of isolators on each side of the engine-generator's base.
4. Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. The base of the engine-generator shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.

5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine-generator.
6. All connections between the engine-generator and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.
- D. Connect all components of the generator system so that they will continue to be energized during failure of the normal electrical power supply system.
- E. Install piping between engine-generator and remote components of cooling, fuel, and exhaust systems.
- F. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall damper:
 1. Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-oz neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 6 in [150 mm] wide.
 2. Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 2 in [50 mm] on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.
- G. Exhaust System Insulation:
 1. Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
 2. Fill all cracks, voids, and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 2000° F [1093° C] insulating cement before applying the outer covering.
 3. The installation shall be clean and free of debris, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations, and shall provide a smooth finish surface.
 4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
 5. Insulate completely from engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the engine-generator manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components, and equipment installation and supervise the field tests.
- B. When the complete engine-generator system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, test all components of the system in the presence of the COTR for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.

- C. Furnish fuel oil, lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment, and rust-inhibitor and load bank for testing of the engine-generator.
- D. Visual Inspection: Visually verify proper installation of engine-generator and all components per manufacturer's pre-start installation checklist.
- E. Set relays per this specification. Set engine-generator circuit breaker protective functions per Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.
- F. Field Tests:
 - 1. Perform manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections.
 - 2. Test the engine-generator for eight hours of continuous operation as follows:
 - a. First six hours while the engine-generator is delivering 100% of its specified kW rating.
 - b. Last two hours while the engine-generator is delivering 110% of its specified kW rating.
 - c. If during the 8-hour continuous test, a failure occurs, either the diesel engine shuts down or the full kW rating of the load bank is not achieved, the test is null and void. The test(s) shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Government until satisfactory results are attained.
 - 3. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:
 - a. Time of day, as well as reading of running time indicator.
 - b. kW.
 - c. Voltage on each phase.
 - d. Amperes on each phase.
 - e. Engine RPM.
 - f. Frequency.
 - g. Engine water temperature.
 - h. Fuel pressure.
 - i. Oil pressure.
 - j. Outdoor temperature.
 - k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the engine-generator.
 - 4. Demonstrate that the engine-generator will attain proper voltage, frequency, and will accept the specified block load within the specified time limit from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.

5. Furnish a resistance-type load for the testing of the engine-generator. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the testing operations. The test load kW rating shall not be less than 110% of the specified kW rating of the engine-generator.

G. Starting System Test:

1. Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of five starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals with the battery charger turned off.

H. Remote Monitoring Panel Tests:

Simulate conditions to verify proper operation of each indicating lamp, alarm device, meter, interconnecting hardware and software, and reset button.

- I. Fuel systems shall be flushed and tested per Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Fuel supply and storage requirements.

J. Automatic Operation Tests:

Test the engine-generator to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading. The load for this test shall utilize both load banks and actual loads to be served. Initiate loss of normal source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Restore the normal power source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

- K. At the completion of the field tests, fill the main storage tank and day tank with fuel of grade and quality as recommended by the manufacturer of the engine. Fill all engine fluids to levels as recommended by manufacturer.

- L. When any defects are detected during the tests, correct all the deficiencies and repeat all or part of the 8-hour continuous test as requested by the COTR, at no additional cost to the Government.

- M. Provide test and inspection results in writing to the COTR.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the engine-generator(s) and control and annunciation components are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Laminate or mount under acrylic resin a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the engine-generator at a location per the COTR.

- B. Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained technician for three 4-hour periods for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the dates requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section in Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Raceways for power and control wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- F. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Requirements for normal and emergency power generation.
- G. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General communications requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27.
- H. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS: Raceways for communications cabling.
- I. SECTION 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING: Communications media for interconnecting automatic transfer switches and remote control and annunciation components.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall maintain a service center capable of providing emergency maintenance and repair services at the project site within a 8 hour maximum response time.
- C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of same manufacturer.

- D. Comply with OSHA - 29 CFR 1910.7 for the qualifications of the testing agency.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted per UL standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following factory tests shall be performed:
1. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
 2. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
 3. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system.
 4. Main switch contact resistance test.
 5. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 2. Include electrical ratings (including withstand), dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.
 3. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams and site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the construction drawings.
 4. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 5. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the transfer switches when installed.
- C. Manuals:
1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating and maintenance manuals, including

technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information, such as telephone number, fax number and web sites, for ordering replacement parts.

2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of a final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
 - a. Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.

D. Certifications:

1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification that no design changes have been made to the switch or its components since last certified by UL or tested by an independent laboratory.
 - b. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - c. Certification that the withstand current rating has been coordinated with upstream protective devices.
 - d. Certification by the contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - e. A certified test report from an independent laboratory that a representative sample has passed the ANSI surges withstand test for transfer switches which incorporate solid-state components.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only:
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 446-95.....Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Emergency and Standby Power Systems
 - C37.90.1-02.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

- C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C62.41.2.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power
Circuits
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-03.....Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
 - ICS 6-06.....Enclosures
 - IC3 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
 - MG 1-07.....Motors and Generators
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-05.....Health Care Facilities
 - 110-10.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 508-99.....Industrial Control Equipment
 - 891-05.....Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 1008-96.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN-TRANSITION AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI, IEEE, and NFPA.
 - 2. Automatic transfer switches are to be 4-pole draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
 - 3. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
 - 4. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
 - 5. Ratings:
 - a. Phases, voltage, ampere rating, poles, and withstand current rating shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.

- c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 4000 A.
- 6. Markings:
 - a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
 - b. Markings for the additional withstand test specified below shall be included in the nameplate data.
- 7. Tests:

Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
- 8. Surge Withstand Test:

Transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.
- 9. Housing:
 - a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
 - c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
 - d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
 - e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.
- B. Automatic transfer switches shall include the following features:
 - 1. Operating Mechanism:
 - a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
 - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
 - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
 - d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.

- e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
- 2. Contacts:
 - a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
 - b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts.
 - c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
 - d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
- 3. Manual Operator:
Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.
- 4. Replaceable Parts:
 - a. Include the main and arcing contact individually or as units, relays, and control devices.
 - b. Switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
- 5. Sensing Relays:
 - a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
 - b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
 - c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
 - d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
 - e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
 - f. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.

- g. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - h. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - i. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
 - j. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
 - k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
 - l. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
 - m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts engine-generator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period.
6. Controls:
- a. Control module shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
 - b. Control module shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
7. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
8. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.
9. Auxiliary Contacts:
- a. Provide contacts as necessary to accomplish the functions shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as designated in other sections of these specifications, as well as one spare normally open contact and one normally closed contact.

- b. Provide remote contact to bypass retransfer time delay to normal source.
- 10. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer, so that it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. The relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70% or more of nominal voltage.
- 11. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to the automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit in-rush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.
- 12. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator has a programmed neutral position, arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Pause is adjustable from 0.5 to 30 seconds minimum and factory set for 0.5 seconds, unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Pause is disabled unless both sources are live.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.
- B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.
- C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.
- D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s)

have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

- E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the generator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shut-down.
- G. Exercise Mode: Transfer to emergency power source shall be accomplished by remote manual test switches on a selective basis.

2.3 BYPASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

- A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass/isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load bypass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.
- B. Operation: The bypass/isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
 - 1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
 - a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
 - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.

- c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
- 2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
 - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass/isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
 - b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
 - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
- 3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass/isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

2.4 SPARE PARTS

Provide six control fuses for each automatic transfer switch with a different rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the automatic transfer switch in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor control and annunciator panel to wall.
- C. Anchor automatic transfer switch to the slab with plated 0.5 in [12.5 mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Mount automatic transfer switch on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 in [100 mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 in [100 mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 0.5 in [12.5 mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 in [200 mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and adequate cable entrance space required for the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit

openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 in [75 mm] above the slab surface.

E. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.

1. Following completion of automatic transfer switch installation and after making proper adjustments and settings, site tests shall be performed by the manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to demonstrate that each automatic transfer switch functions satisfactorily and as specified. Advise COTR of the site testing within five days prior to its scheduled date, and provide certified field test reports within 14 days following successful completion of the site tests. Test reports shall describe adjustments and settings made and site tests performed. Minimum operational tests shall include the following:
 - a. Insulation resistance shall be tested, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
2. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, re-transfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shut-down.
3. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

- b. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
- c. Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- d. Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- e. Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
- f. Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
- g. Manual and automatic transfer and bypass isolation functions shall be verified.
- h. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the test as requested by the COTR at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

At the final inspection in the presence of COTR, demonstrate that the complete auxiliary electrical power system operates properly in every respect. Coordinate this demonstration with the demonstration of the engine-generator.

3.4 TRAINING

Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for one 4-hour period to instruct VA personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment, including review of the operation and maintenance manual, on a date requested by the COTR. Coordinate this training with that of the generator training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete master labeled lightning protection system, complying with NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Isometric and plan views showing layout and connections to the required metal surfaces.
 - 2. Show the methods of mounting the system to the adjacent construction.
- C. Qualifications: Submit proof that the installer of the lightning protection system is a certified Lightning Protection Institute (LPI) installer, and has had suitable and adequate experience installing other lightning protection systems, and is capable of installing the system as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and tested.
 - 2. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 780.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 96.....Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
 - UL 467Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Attach master labels to each item by its manufacturer as evidence that the materials have been manufactured in conformance with the UL Standards for master label lightning protection materials.
- B. In addition to conformance to UL 96, the component material requirements are as follows:
1. Conductors: Electrical grade copper. Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class III modified materials as applicable.
 2. Air terminals: Solid copper, 18 inches long, not less than 3/8 inch [9mm] diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
 3. Ground rods: Copper clad steel, not less than 1/2 inch [13mm] diameter by 8 feet [2400mm] long. Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to IEEE C135.30. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the project.
 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 1/16 inch [2mm] thick.
 5. Tubing: Stiff copper or brass.
- C. Anchors and fasteners: Bolt type which are most suitable for the specific anchor and fastener installations. Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds,

and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical and with the proper bends.
- C. Install the vertical conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls. Run the conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade and make the ground connections to the earth outside of the building or stack perimeter.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- E. Use the exothermic welding type connections that form solid metal joints in the main vertical and horizontal conductors, and for connections that are not exposed in the finish work.
- F. Protect copper conductors with stiff copper or brass tubing, which enclose the conductors from the top to the bottom of the tubing, between one foot [300mm] below and seven feet [2100mm] above the finished grade. The conductor shall be bonded to the top and bottom of the tubing.
- G. Sheath copper conductors, which pass over cast stone, cut stone, architectural concrete and masonry surfaces, with not less than a 1/16 inch [2mm] thickness of lead to prevent staining of the exterior finish surfaces.
- H. For the earth connections, install ground rods and ground plates, and the conductor connections to them and the main water pipes in the presence of the COTR. For the conductors located outside of the building or stack, install the conductors not less than two feet [600mm] below the finished grade.
- I. For structural steel buildings, connect the steel framework of the buildings to the main water pipe near the water system entrance to the building.
- J. Connect lightning protection cables to all metallic projections, equipment, and components above the roof as indicated on the drawings.

- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within three feet [900mm] of the lightning protection system conductors, to the lightning protection system conductors to prevent flashovers.
- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 8-inch radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every three feet [900mm] along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing roof metal.
- O. Use clamp supports to secure supporting means to roof standing seams only.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for down-conductor attachment to roof system. Provide flashing in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- Q. Down-conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 100 feet [30m].
- R. A counterpoise, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet [600mm] deep at a distance not less than 3 feet [900mm] nor more than 8 feet [2.5m] from the nearest point of the structure.
- S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground. Down conductors shall be provided on structures using post tensioning systems. Down conductors shall have sufficient separation from post tension rods to prevent side-flashing. Post tension rods shall be bonded to the lightning protection and grounding systems only at the base of the structure; this bonding shall be performed in strict accordance with the recommendations of the post tension rod manufacturer, and shall be done by, or in the presence of, a representative of the manufacturer.

- T. Grounding: Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- U. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the main conductor:
1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
 3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 60 foot [18m] intervals.
 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 60 foot [18m] intervals around the perimeter of the building.
 5. Weld or braze bonding plates, not less than 8 inches [200mm] square, to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL Publication No. 96A.
- V. When the lightning protection systems have been installed, have the systems inspected by a UL representative. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COTR.
- W. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning system still requires inspection and labels as specified above for new work.
- X. Metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet [600mm] into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500 feet [300 to 450m] of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet [150 to 225m] when in proximity (100 feet [30m] or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 43 13
TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section includes transient voltage surge suppression equipment for low-voltage power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: For factory-installed TVSS.
- C. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

IEEE C62.41.2.....Recommended Practice on Characterization
of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000
V and Less) AC Power Circuits

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA LS 1.....Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449.....Surge Protective Devices

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449.
2. Non-modular design.
3. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 240 kA per mode/480 kA per phase.
- C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
- D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120 V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
- G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240 V or 480 V, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480 V, 1000 V for 240 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 2000 V for 480 V, 1000 V for 240 V.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Surge Protection Devices:
 - 1. Non-modular.
 - 2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA.
- C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.

3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240 V or 480 V, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480 V, 1000 V for 240 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1500 V for 480 V, 800 V for 240 V.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install TVSS devices at switchboard, switchgear, or panelboard on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.
- B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
 1. Provide a circuit breaker, sized by manufacturer, as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise shown on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum to TVSS unit correspond to approved shop drawings.
- d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- e. Clean TVSS unit.
- f. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- g. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 STARTUP

- A. Do not energize or connect switchgear, switchboards, or panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.
- B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

Provide factory certified technician to train Government maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Training shall cover all essential items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

- - -END OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the electrical legend, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.
 - 1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
 - 2. Physical dimensions and description.
 - 3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 4. Installation details.
 - 5. Energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
 - 7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - 8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COTR.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage
(1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101.....Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps
C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-96.....Edison-Base Lampholders
542-99.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for
Fluorescent Lamps
844-95.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous
(Classified) Locations
924-95.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp
Ballasts

1598-00.....Luminaires
1574-04.....Standard for Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use
in Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
 - 1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
 - 2. High Intensity Discharge (H.I.D.): Shall have porcelain enclosures.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive

screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Group areas as defined in NFPA 70, and shall comply with UL 844.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture.

Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
 12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
 13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5% of rated lamp lumens.
- B. Low-Frequency Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (allowed for Surgery Suites, Critical Care Units and Animal Labs): 277V hybrid electronic-electromagnetic rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output; including the following features:
1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 2. Sound Rating: Class A.
 3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 20 percent or less.
 4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 5. Operating Frequency: 60 Hz.

6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 7. Ballast Factor: 0.85 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
 9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5% of rated lamp lumens.
- D. Ballasts for high intensity discharge fixtures: Multi-tap voltage (120-480v) electromagnetic ballast for high intensity discharge lamps. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
 5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.

E. Electronic ballast for high intensity discharge metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
4. Sound Rating: Class A.
5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 20 percent or less.
6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. Protection: Class P thermal cut.

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST

- A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

- A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch. Comply with UL 924.

1. Enclosure: Shall be cast aluminum, which will protect components from dust, moisture, and oxidizing fumes from the battery. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
3. Lamps: Shall be sealed-beam MR-16 halogen, rated not less than 9 watts at the specified DC voltage.
4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-calcium. Minimum normal life shall be 10 years.
5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.5 LAMPS

A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 70, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL1.
 - a. Other areas as indicated on the drawings.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:

1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Long Twin-Tube Fluorescent Lamps:

1. T5, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, 20,000 hours average rated life.

D. High Intensity Discharge Lamps:

1. High-Pressure Sodium Lamps: ANSI C78.42, CRI 21 (minimum), color temperature 1900°K, and average rated life of 24,000 hours, minimum.

2. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000°K.
3. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: CRI 80 (minimum), and color temperature 4000°K.
4. Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps: ANSI 78.41, CRI 0, and color temperature 1800°K.

2.6 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
 1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
 2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
 3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.
- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.
 2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch [2.25mm] thick, stenciled with 6 inch [150mm] high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
 3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltages: Refer to electrical legend.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

- C. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
 5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
 - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch [6mm] secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
 - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 1/4 inch [6mm] studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 1/4 inch [6mm] toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

Solicitation VA250-12-B-0158
Final Bid Set Specifications
April 06, 2012

VAMC WADE PARK Chiller Plant
Generator & Distribution Upgrade
Project No. 541-11-108

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as

a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of

- systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.

- I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.
- B. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)
 - J-STO-607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

- D. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STO-607A. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

- A. Provide solid copper busbar, pre-drilled from two-hole lug connections with a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch) for wall and backboard mounting using standard insulators sized as follows:
1. Room Signal Grounding: 300 mm x 100 mm (12 inches x 4 inch).
 2. Master Signal Ground: 600 mm x 100 mm (24 inches x 4 inch).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x 3/4 inch).

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 - 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.

2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

E. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

- A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.
- B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.
- C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.
- D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.
- E. Below-Grade Grounding Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly cleaned the joint area. Notify the COTR prior to backfilling any ground connections.
- F. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.
- G. Bonding Jumpers:
 - 1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
 - 2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.
 - 3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
- H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
 - 1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type

conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.

2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.

3.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:

1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar hardware at 950 mm (18 inches) at locations indicated on the Drawings.
2. Connect the telecommunications room ground busbars to other room grounding busbars as indicated on the Grounding Riser diagram.

B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:

1. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
2. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

C. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:

1. When ground bars are provided at the rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks, bond the copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates supplied by the ground bar manufacturer.
2. Bond together nonadjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.

3. Provide a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between the rack and/or cabinet ground busbar and the aluminum pan of an overhead cable tray or the raised floor stringer as appropriate.
- D. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated 16 mm² (16 AWG) bonding jumper.
- E. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

- A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.
 1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
 2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

- A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout this cable tray systems as follows:
 1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by

testing across one slice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.

2. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rank pan.

3.10 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.
- B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers

651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing

FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 19 mm (3/4 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.

3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.

6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

- c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- 7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.

2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.

5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.8 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PAET 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 27.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the communications systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following Communications systems will be commissioned:

1. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems.
2. Public Address and Mass Notification Systems (Amplifiers and head-end hardware, speaker volume, and background noise - i.e. hiss or similar interference).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the COTR prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 27 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.4 EXISITNG WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Medical Center here-in-after referred to as "*the Facility*". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care

Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, COTR are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COTR before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:
 - a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
 - 1) Basic Rate (BRI).
 - 2) Primary Rate (PRI).
 - b. System Sensitivity: Satisfactory service shall be provided for at least 3,000 feet for all voice and data locations.
2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. EPBX connection:
 - 1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
 - 2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
 - 3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
 - 4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
 - 5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.
 - 6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
 - a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
 - b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.

- c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of ± 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
- d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
- e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
 - (1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.
 - (2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.
- b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
 - c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) ± 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.
 - 2) Data:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
 - c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.
 - 3) Fiber optic:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
 - b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.
 - c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.
 - d) System data error: 10 to the -6 bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- G. Specification Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

- D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring
------	---

	Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

- E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 "Outside Plant Engineering Handbook".
- F. International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
- G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
- H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.
- J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
- K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be

authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.

- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COTR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The COTR shall retain one copy for review and approval.
 - 1. If the submittal is approved the COTR shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 - 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The COTR shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
 - 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 - 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 - 4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.

5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
 6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
 7. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
 8. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
 9. Main backbone, trunk line, riser, and horizontal cable pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.
 2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
 3. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required.
 4. Refer to the drawings for the scope of the telephone/data system work. Including but not limited to the following items:

QUANTITY	UNIT
----------	------

Refer to Drawings	Cabinet Assembly(s)
Refer to Drawings	Environmental Cabinet
Refer to Drawings	Distribution/Interface Cabinet
Refer to Drawings	Equipment (Radio Relay) Rack
Refer to Drawings	Cross Connection (CCS) Systems
Refer to Drawings	Audio Alarm Panel
Refer to Drawings	TROUBLE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL
Refer to Drawings	Lightning Protection System
Refer to Drawings	Wire Management System/Equipment
Refer to Drawings	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
Refer to Drawings	Distribution Cables
Refer to Drawings	TCO Connection Cables
Refer to Drawings	System Connectors
Refer to Drawings	Terminators
Refer to Drawings	Distribution Frames
Refer to Drawings	Telecommunications Closets (TC)
Refer to Drawings	Environmental Requirements
1 ea.	Installation Kit
1 ea.	Separate List Containing Each Equipment Spare(s)

5. Pictorial layouts of each MTC, IMTC, and RTCs; MCCS, IMCCS, VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin, fiberoptic, and jack.
8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

D. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
 - e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).
 - f. Camera with a minimum of 60 pictures to that will develop immediately to include appropriate test equipment adapters. A video camera in VHS format is an acceptable alternate.
- E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the COTR for approval prior to installation.
 1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
 - a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
 - b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
 - c. Cover Plate installed.
 2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
 3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.
 4. Fiber optic CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "ST" connectors installed.
 5. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
 6. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each fiber optic cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
- F. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
 2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
 3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.
- G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the COTR. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.
- H. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the COTR. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
 2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The COTR shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.
- I. Surveys Required As A Part Of The Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may

be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:

1. The required EPBX connections (each CSU shall be compatible with) shall be compatible with the following:
 - a. Initially connect:

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>WIREDCAPACITY</u>
Main Station Lines		
Single Line		
Multi Line (Equipped for direct input dial [DID])		
Central Office (CO) Trunks		
TWO WAY		
DID		
Two-way DRTL		
Foreign Exchange (FX)		
Conference		
Radio Paging Access		
Audio Paging Access		
Off-Premise Extensions		
CO Trunk By-pass		
CRT w/keyboard		
Printers		
Attendant Consoles		
T-1 Access/Equipment		
Maintenance console		

- b. Projected Maximum Growth: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.1.a. as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>WIRED CAPACITY</u>
Servers		

PC's		
Projected Maximum Growth		

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.2.a. as a part of the technical submittal.

2. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

- a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal closet, by room number or location, to which cabling is provided too, in, and from
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by room number, which cabling shall be provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be provided on each floor designated OR the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS USED/SPARE	Identifies the number of strands provided in each run

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building, by number, title, or location, to which cabling is provided
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.)
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands in each run of fiber optic cable
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in accordance with as designated herein
NOTES	Identifies a note number for a special feature or equipment
BUILDING MTC	Identifies the building by number or title

3. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal

Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.

- b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" or "Bus" Topology.
 - c. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system, audio paging, Industry Standard "T" and/or "DS" carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to "T" and/or "DS" access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. Provide T-1 access/equipment (or CSU), as required for use, in FTS and other trunk applications by system design if this equipment is not provided by the existing telephone system and/or will be deactivated by the installation of the System. The Contractor shall provide all T-1 equipment necessary to terminate and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The CSU's shall be connected to the System's emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard "DS" protocol and provide that service when required.
2. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair and Fiber optic:
- a. General:
 - 1) The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a new system conforming to current and accepted telephone and digital industrial/commercial cable distribution standards. The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated with the Facility, the PM, the COTR and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.
 - 2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TCs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring

Standards, and Facility Chief of Information Resource Management's (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or COTR.

- 3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, trays, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex), and when specifically approved, flexible innerduct. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm all contract drawings and the Facility's physical layout to determine the necessary cable protective devices to be provided. If flexible innerduct is used, it shall be installed in the same manner as conduit.
- 4) Cable provided in the system (i.e. backbone, outside plant, inside plant, and station cabling) shall conform to accepted industry and OEM standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation. The pair twists of any pair shall not be exactly the same as any other pair within any unit or sub-unit of cables that are bundled in twenty-five (25) pairs or less. The absence of specifications regarding details shall imply that best general industry practices shall prevail and that first quality material and workmanship shall be provided. Certification Standards, (i.e., EIA, CCITT, FIPPS, and NFPA) shall prevail.
- 5) Some areas of this Facility may be considered "plenum". All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA's cable and wire requirements with the COTR and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
- 6) The Contractor shall provide outside and inside plant cables that furnishes the number of cable pairs required in accordance with the System requirements described herein. The Contractor shall fully coordinate and obtain approval of the design with the OEM, COTR and the IRM prior to installation.

- 7) All metallic cable sheaths, etc. shall be grounded by the Contractor (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc.) as described herein.
- 8) If temporary cable and wire pairs are used, they shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and the Contractor shall be responsible for all work associated with the temporary installation and for their removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the COTR and the IRM prior to installation.
- 9) Conductors shall be cabled to provide protection against induction in voice and data circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
- 10) Measures shall be employed by the Contractor to minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
- 11) The System's cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the COTR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10^{-6} at the maximum rate of speed. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the COTR or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

- 12) The Contractor shall coordinate with the LEC to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COTR and the LEC to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
 - 13) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COTR and IRM to install the computer interface cable to the Facility Telephone Switch Room from the Facility's Computer Room for all data, DHCP, FTS, ATM, Frame Relay, and telephone circuits and as shown on the drawings.
 - 14) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COTR and IRM to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility Telephone Switch Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all voice, data, computer alarm (except fire alarm), private maintenance line, Radio Paging, PA, LAN, DHCP, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
 - 15) The Contractor shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
- b. Telecommunications Closets (TC): In TC's that are served with both a UTP backbone cable and a fiber optic backbone cable, the UTP cable shall be terminated on separate RJ-45, 8-pin connectors with 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks located on the back or front of a 48-port modular patch panel dedicated to data applications. Only the UTP backbone cable pairs, identified as being connected to the fiber optic backbone, shall be extended to the fiber optic interface device. All connecting cables required to extend these cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair connectors, etc.), to the fiber optic interface device, in the TC's shall also be provided by the Contractor to insure a complete and operational fiber optic distribution system:

- 1) In TC's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, the cable shall be terminated on separate modular connecting devices (110A or equivalent) that are dedicated to data applications. In order to provide full service to all data cable pairs as identified in each TC/cabinet including spare capacity noted herein, the size of all vertical (riser) cables and/or outside cables serving these TC's shall be increased as required.

c. Backbone and Trunk Cables:

- 1) The Contractor shall identify, in the technical submittal, the voice and data (analog RF coaxial cable shall not be provided in main trunk or backbone lines) connecting arrangements required by the LEC for interconnection of the System to the commercial telephone and FTS networks. The Contractor shall provide all required voice and data connecting arrangements.
- 2) The Contractor shall be responsible for compatibility of the proposed TCs (to be compliant with the EPBX and CSU equipment) numbering scheme with the numbering plan for the FTS, DID, local stations, and the North American Numbering Plan. The Contractor shall consult with the VA and the LEC regarding the FTS and North American Numbering plan to be implemented for the Facility to ensure system compatibility.
- 3) All submitted equipment shall meet or exceed standards, rules, and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall be capable of operating without outboard or "extra" devices. The Contractor shall identify the FCC registration number of the System equipment, EPBX, and proposed CSU (if known) in the technical submittal.
- 4) A minimum of one (1) 400 shielded twisted pair (STP) cable shall be installed from the Telephone Switch Room cross connecting system (CCS) to the Main Computer Room MDF. This cable shall support the transmission of data information over twisted pair cable. The cable shall be tested and terminated on a Contractor provided cable management frame, RJ-45 modular jacks with eight (8) pin connectors, and 48 port modular patch panels located in the Main Computer Room and Telephone Switch Room. The cable shall be labeled, terminated, and separated

from the other cables on the MDF and Telephone Switch Room CCS. This requirement shall be fully coordinated and approved by the Facility Chief, IRM and the COTR prior to installation. The cabling requirements of this paragraph are in addition to the requirements specified in the System Design Plan identified herein.

d. Riser Cable:

- 1) All communication riser cables shall be listed as being suitable for the purpose and marked accordingly per Articles 517, 700, and 800 of the NEC.
- 2) All voice and data communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables shall be STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors. They shall be enclosed with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
- 3) The Contractor shall provide and install inside riser cables to insure full service to all voice cable pairs identified in each TC terminating enclosure plus not less than 50% additional spare capacity.
- 4) The complete riser cabling system shall be labeled and tested as described herein.

e. Horizontal and Station Cable:

- 1) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG station wiring cable shall be installed from the top TCO jack to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mega-Hertz [mHz] or above). At the jack location, terminate all four pair on the RJ-45/11 jack. At the signal closet, all four pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to telephone applications.
- 2) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG (in thermoplastic jacket unless otherwise specified by RE) station wiring cable shall be installed from each of the two (2) bottom TCO RJ-45 jacks (shall conform to EIA/TIA 568 Standard "T568A" and NFPA) to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mHz or above).

f. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO), Jacks: All TCO's shall have a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 type jacks. The top jack shall be an

eight pin RJ-45/11 compatible jack, labeled, and designated for telephone applications only. The bottom two jacks shall be eight pin RJ-45 type unkeyed (sometimes called center keyed) jacks, labeled, and designated for data.

g. Fiber Optics:

- 1) A complete fiber optic cable distribution system shall be provided as a part of the System. The Contractor shall provide a fiber optic cable that meets the minimum bandwidth requirements for FDDI, ATM, and Frame Relay services. This fiber optic cable shall be a 62.5/125 micron multi-mode, containing a minimum of 18 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified, and shall not exceed a distance of 2,000 Meters (M), or 6,560 feet (ft.) in a single run. Loose tube cable, which separates the individual fibers from the environment, shall be installed for all outdoor runs or for any area which includes an outdoor run. Tight buffered fiber cable shall be used for indoor runs. The multimode fibers shall be terminated and secured at both ends in "ST" type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel with a cable management system. A 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.
- 2) In addition, a 12 strand (minimum), 8.3 mm single mode fiber optic cable shall be provided. Single mode fibers shall be terminated and secured at both ends with "ST" type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel. The panel shall be provided with a cable management system. A 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.
- 3) The fiber optic backbone shall use a conventional hierarchical "star" design where each TC is wired to the primary hub (main cross-connect system) or a secondary hub (intermediate cross-connect system) and then to the primary hub. There shall be no more than two hierarchical levels of cross-connects in the backbone wiring. Each primary hub shall be connected and terminated to a CCS in the Telephone Switch Room. Additionally, a parallel separate fiber optic interconnection

shall be provided between the Telephone Switch Room CCS and the MDF in the Main Computer Room.

- 4) In the TC's, Telephone Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, all fiber optic cables shall be installed in a CCS and/or MDF rack mounted fiber optic cable distribution component/splice case (Contractor provided and installed rack), patch, or breakout panel in accordance with industry standards. Female "ST" connectors shall be provided and installed on the appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
 - 5) The Contractor shall test each fiber optic strand. Cable transmission performance specifications shall be in accordance with EIA/TIA standards. Attenuation shall be measured in accordance with EIA fiber optic test procedures EIA/TIA-455-46, -61, or -53 and NFPA. Information transmission capacity shall be measured in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-51 or -30 and NFPA. The written results shall be provided to the COTR for review and approval.
3. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTC), "intermediate" (IMTC), and "riser" (RTC) TC's; "backbone" cabling (BC) system; "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; "horizontal" (or "lateral") sub-trunk cabling system, vertical and horizontal cross-connection (VCC and HCC respectively) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.
- a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):
- 1) There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC, each building IMTC, and each RTC per building floor location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet [ft]), additional TC's shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of

local floor space. The TC's house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment, controllers, multiplexers, bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.

- 2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, nurses call, code one (or blue), video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all backbone, vertical, and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.

- a) A minimum of three 110-120 VAC active quad outlets shall be provided, each with "U" grounded receptacles at a minimum of one outlet for each front, side and back wall. These outlets shall be separately protected by an AC circuit breaker provided in the designated Government Emergency Critical Care AC power panel, that is connected to the Facilities Emergency AC Power Distribution System. For larger building TC applications, a minimum of one additional quad AC outlet shall be provided for every 800M² (or 8,000 ft²) of useable floor space. Additional outlets shall be equally spaced along the wall.

- b) Climate control shall be provided in each TC 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 week per year to prevent failure of electronic components and for mission critical functional applications. The COTR is responsible for informing the Contractor regarding the minimum climate control requirements. In identified hostile TC locations where it has been determined (by the COTR or Facility Chief Engineer) that proper TC climate or external signal radiation cannot be properly maintained or controlled, the Contractor may, at his/her option, provide a minimum of two individual and properly sized self contained climate

controlled equipment cabinet enclosures; one designated for voice, and one designated for data service, in each TC location identified on the drawings, in lieu of providing additional required TC air handling capability.

b. Cross-connect Systems (CCS):

- 1) The CCS shall be selected based on the following criteria:
requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and requires the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.
- 2) The CCS system used at the MTC, each IMTC, and each TC shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence to the OEM's installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.
- 3) Copper Cables: The MTC, each IMTC, and TC shall contain a copper CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth. Additionally, each CCS must provide maximum flexibility, while maintaining performance, in order to meet system-changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout its useful life.
- 4) Fiber Optic Cables:
 - a) The MTC and each TC shall contain a fiber CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth.
 - b) Each fiber CCS must provide maximum flexibility and cable management while maintaining performance in order to meet changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout the expected life of the system. All fiber optic cable slack shall be stored in protective enclosures.
 - c) If it is determined that a fiber optic distribution system is not necessary for the immediate system needs. Each TC shall be provided with fiber optic cable(s) that contain a minimum of 12 strands "dark" multimode fiber and 12 strands "dark" single mode fiber, each fiber properly terminated on

its respective female stainless steel connector mounted in an appropriate fiber termination enclosure provided in each TC.

- 5) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the copper or fiber optic cabling systems and subsystems even though appropriate "patch" cords are to be provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. In addition, the Contractor shall not provide active electronic distribution or interface equipment as a part of the System.
- 6) Grounding: Proper grounding and bonding shall be provided for each TC and all internal equipment. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.
 - a) If local grounding codes do not exist for the System location, then at a minimum, a #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) stranded copper wire, or equivalent copper braid, shall be connected to a separate earth grounding system for each TC (the looping of TC's in a general location is allowed as long as the specifications contained herein are met). Under no circumstance shall the AC neutral be used for this ground. See PART 3 - EXECUTION for specific grounding instructions.
 - b) Each copper UTP or STP cable that enters a TC from the outside of a building (regardless if the cable is installed underground or aerial) shall be provided with a surge protector and grounded to earth ground at each cable's entry point in and out of the MTC and each IMTC.
- c. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): The MCCS shall be located in the MTC and it shall be the common point of appearance for inter and intra-building copper and fiber optic "backbone" system cables, and connections to the telephone and data cable systems. The MTC usually houses telephone EPBX, public address, radio paging interface, routers, and main hierarchical data LAN concentrating equipment. Additionally, it shall provide a single administration and management point for the entire System.

d. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:

- 1) Due to the usually high number of copper cable termination's required at the MCCS, Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware shall be used. Termination options shall include the following for a Category 6 Cabling System: IDC termination of cross-connection wire(s), IDC patch cord connector to IDC patch cord connector, and hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector shall be the minimum provided.
- 2) Additionally, due to the large or many MCCS (at initial installation and over the life of the System) copper termination points, the CCS that makes the best use of real estate while still following the OEM design and installation guidelines, and meeting the specifications described herein, shall be provided.
- 3) For ease of maintenance purposes, all terminations shall be accessible without the need for disassembly of the IDC wafer. IDC wafers shall be removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of the connector. Designation strips or labels shall be removable to allow for inspection of the terminations. The maximum number of terminations on a wall or on a rack frame or panel shall comply with the OEM recommendations and guidelines, and as described herein. A cable management system shall be provided as a part of the IDC.
- 4) IDC connectors shall be capable of supporting cable re-terminations without damaging the connector and shall support a minimum of 200 (telephone equipment standard compliant) IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of the connector panel.
- 5) A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination is required. For personnel safety and ease of use in day to day administration, high impact installation tools shall not be used.
- 6) All system "inputs" from the EPBX, FTS, Local Telephone System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems shall

- appear on the "left" side of the IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to the IDC) of the MCCS.
- 7) All system "outputs" from the MCCS to the voice backbone cable distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of the same IDC (or 110A blocks) of the MCCS.
 - 8) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks or connections shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
 - 9) UTP or STP cross connecting wires shall be provided for each "pair" of connection terminals plus an additional 50% spare.
- e. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:
- 1) The MCCS shall be a Main Distribution Terminating (MDT) data unit and shall be provided in the MTC. The MDT shall consist of a "patch" panel(s) provided with modular RJ45 female connectors for cross-connection of all copper data cable terminations. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used) and be provided with a cable management system.
 - 2) Each panel shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, have the RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows (up to a maximum of 48 jacks per panel), and shall not exceed the OEM's recommendations. Each RJ45 jack shall be of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging the jack. It is not necessary to provide a jack for unused positions that are not part of the 50% expansion requirement.
 - a) All data system inputs from the server(s), data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems shall appear on the "top" row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) All System outputs or backbone cable connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same patch panel.
 - c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM

and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.

- 3) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
- f. Fiber optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: The MTC shall be provided with a separate fiber MCCC. Each TC shall be provided with a rack mounted patch or distribution panel that is installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodates a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber (these counts shall not be included the 50% spare requirement). Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for educational analog video applications. A cable management system shall be provided for each panel.
 - 1) The panel(s) shall contain a minimum of 24 female "ST" connectors, be able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to the OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. All patch panel sides, including the front and back, shall be protected by a cabinet or enclosure.
 - 2) The panel(s) shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used).
 - 3) The patch panel with the highest OEM approved density of fiber "ST" termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability, shall be selected. Patch cables, with proper "ST" connectors installed on each end shall be provided for each pair of fiber optic cable "ST" connectors.
 - a) All System "inputs" from interface equipment or distribution systems shall appear on the "top" row of connectors of the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) All System "outputs" or backbone cable connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of connectors of the same patch panel.

- 4) In order to achieve a high level of reliability that approximates that of an OEM connector, field installable connectors shall have an OEM specified physical contact polish. Every fiber cable shall be terminated with the appropriate connector, and tested to ensure compliance to OEM and specifications outlines herein. Where a local fiber optic system connector standard, Industry Standard fiber optic "ST" female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable, shall be used. But, if the fiber optic cable is not used (or "dark"), a "ST" male terminating "cap" shall be provided for each unused "ST" female connector.
- g. Intermediate Cross-connection Subsystems (IMCCS): The MTC and each IMTC shall be provided with an IMCCS that shall be the connection point between the MCCA system and the distribution backbone cable and the IMCCS, that is located in one or more buildings on a campus, where each IMCCS is placed by system design. For a technical explanation of internal equipment and system requirements, refer to the above MTC and MCCA paragraphs.
- h. Distribution Cable Systems / Backbone Cable System (Common to Inter-buildings): The backbone cable system extends from the MCCA to each IMCCS to establish service between buildings on a campus. The media (copper and fiber optic) used in the BC system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic backbone system shall be provided as a part of the BC distribution system.
- 1) All outside cable shall be minimum of STP or UTP, 22 AWG solid conductors, solid PVC insulation, and filled core (flexgel - waterproof Rural Electric Association (REA) LISTED PE 39 CODE) between the outer armor or jacket and inner conductors protective lining.
 - 2) The copper cable system shall be configured as a "Star" Topology with separate dedicated cables between the MCCA and each IMCCS.
 - 3) UTP and STP copper cables shall consist of thermoplastic insulated conductors formed into binder groups. The groups are to be identified by distinctly colored binders and assembled

to form a single compact core covered by a protective sheath. Each cable shall be rated for Category 6 Telecommunications System Service. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.

- 4) Where the distance limitations of UTP or STP may be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable(s) shall be used to augment the voice and/or data backbone cable system(s). The total loss of each fiber shall not exceed 12 decibel (dB) at 850 nano-Meter (nM), 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.
- 5) All voice system "inputs" from the MCCS via the BC distribution system shall appear on the "left" side of IDC (minimum 110 blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.
- 6) All voice system "outputs" or trunk line connections shall appear on the "right" side of the same IDC (minimum 110 blocks) of the IMCCS.
- 7) All data system "inputs" from the MCCS via the BC distribution system shall appear on the "top" row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel of the IMCCS.
- 8) All data system "outputs" or trunk line connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks in the same patch panel of the IMCCS.
- 9) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
- 10) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular female jack.
- 11) The fiber optic BC system shall be configured as a "Buss" Topology with separate dedicated fibers between the MCCS and each IMCCS. The System shall be sized to meet the system requirements plus an expansion capability of 50%. Fiber optic cable(s) having a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strands single mode fiber shall be provided. Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for analog video service.

- 12) All BC shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The label designations shall match those used for cross-connect terminals and patch panels.
- i. Distribution (Common to Intra-Building) Cabling Systems: The intra-building trunk cabling system provides for connection between the IMCCS and each Riser TC's provided vertical cross-connecting system (VCCS) within a building. The media (copper, fiber optic) used in the intra-building backbone cabling system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic trunk system shall be provided as a part of the System.
 - 1) Category 6 UTP or STP multi-pair trunk cable(s) shall be used in the voice and data trunk-line-cabling systems. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.
 - 2) Where the distance limitations of UTP and/or STP will be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable shall be used in the voice and/or trunk cabling systems. The total loss of the fiber trunks shall not exceed 12 dB at 850 nM , 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.
 - a) All voice system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of IDC (minimum 110A blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.
 - b) All data system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same IDC (minimum 110A blocks) of the IMCCS.
 - c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
 - d) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular female jack.

- 3) The fiber optic trunk line system shall be configured as a "Buss" Topology with separate dedicated fibers between the IMCCS and each RCS. The System shall be sized to meet the System requirements with a expansion capability of 50% provided. Separate individual fiber optic cable(s) with a minimum of 18 strands multimode fiber and/or 12 strands single mode fiber shall be provided. Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for analog video service.
- 4) All trunk lines shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The label designations shall match those used for cross-connects and patch panels.
 - a) All System outputs from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "bottom" row of "ST" connectors in the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection "ST" connectors. As a minimum, each patch cord shall have "ST" male connectors provided on each end to match the panel's female "ST" connector provided.
- j. VCCS and Horizontal Cross-connecting (HCCS) Systems: Each TC shall be provided with a separate VCCS and HCCS located within the TC. The VCCS and HCCS shall interconnect and interface the riser (vertical) trunk line cables with the horizontal (or station) sub-trunk line cables. The media (copper, fiber optic) used in the CCS system shall be designed according to the System requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic CCS system shall be provided as a part of the System.
 - 1) The UTP, STP, and fiber optic trunk-line cabling systems are that connected between the trunk-lines and Riser VCCS, shall be terminated:
 - a) On the "left" or "top" IDC (or 110A blocks) for each UTP or STP voice cable.
 - b) On the "top" row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel for each UTP or STP data cable.

- c) On the "top" row of "ST" connectors on the appropriate patch panel for each fiber.
- 2) The UTP, STP, and fiber optic sub-trunk (lateral) floor distribution cabling systems that are connected between each RTC and each TCO or secondary system distribution or connection point, shall terminate on an appropriate HCCS, at the:
 - a) On the "right" IDC (or 110A block) used as the VCCS input for each UTP or STP voice cable.
 - b) On the "bottom row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each UTP or STP data cable.
 - c) On the "bottom" row of "ST" connectors on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each fiber.
 - d) The technical requirements of the VCCS and HCCS "patch", "terminating", or "breakout" panels and cable management assemblies for voice, data and fiber optic (and RF coaxial) cables shall be as described in the above MCCS, IMCCS, and TC technical paragraphs.
- 3) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the VCCS or HCCS cabling systems even though appropriate patch cords are provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. Also, the Contractor shall not provide active interface or distribution electronic equipment as a part of the System.
- k. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a "Star" Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.
 - 1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP or STP conductors that are rated for Category 6 telecommunications service for voice and data systems.
 - 2) The number of UTP or STP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.

- a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the "right" side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
 - b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the "bottom" row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
- 3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).
 - 4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.
 - 5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.
 - 6) A system design where "looping" the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.
1. System Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO's and as shown on the drawings. At a minimum, one TCO shall be provided on each room wall, associated with an active 120 VAC shall be provided and as shown on the drawings. The only exception to the general rule, of one outlet per wall, shall be those "special" locations (e.g., surgical suites, radiology MRI rooms, labs, patient bed rooms, warehouse, loading docks, storage rooms, etc.) where there is usually only one TCO provided as designated on the drawings.
- 1) Each TCO shall consist of three multipin modular RJ45 jacks, one designated for telephone and two for data service. Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the

Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.

- 2) The Contractor shall connect each telephone multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate "right side as you look at it" telephone HC distribution system HCCS "punch down" 110A block or approved IDC terminating device in each associated RTC. The modular RJ45 jack shall be able to accept and operate with smaller modular RJ11 plugs while providing proper connection and not damaging the modular jack. The OEM shall warrant all modular RJ45/11 jacks in such a manner to be usable for modular RJ11 plugs.
- 3) The Contractor shall connect each TCO data multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate lower row jack on the HCCS "patch panel" in each associated RTC. The Contractor is not to "cross-connect" VCCS and HCCS data distribution cables or provides active electronic data distribution equipment as a part of the System.
- 4) A non-impact termination method, using either a stuffer cap with installation tool or full-cycle terminating tool having both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact installation tools shall not be used.
- 5) Each terminated conductor end shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 6.35 mm (0.250 in) clearance between the conductors of adjacent modules.
- 6) The multipin RJ45 jack shall be modular in construction that will accept and operate with a modular UTP and STP RJ45 connector and its pin assignments.
- 7) The Contractor shall connect each fiber optic TCO "ST" connector to a separate fiber optic "bottom" row "ST" connector HCCS "patch panel" or "breakout" terminating device in each associated TC. The Contractor is not to "interconnect" VCCS and HCCS fiber optic distributions cables or provide active fiber optic electronic distribution equipment as a part of the system.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:
 - a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
 - 1) Basic Rate (BRI).
 - 2) Primary Rate (PRI).
 - b. System Sensitivity: Satisfactory service shall be provided for at least 3,000 feet for all voice and data locations.
2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. EPBX connection:
 - 1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
 - 2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
 - 3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
 - 4) Hum Modulation: -55 Db.
 - 5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum loss measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
 - a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
 - b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
 - c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of ± 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
 - d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
 - e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
 - (1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.
 - (2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.
 - b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
- c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

3) Fiber optic:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
- b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.
- d) System data error: 10 to the -6 BPS, minimum.

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
 - c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the COTR at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is

- responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone and systems with the System.
 5. The telephone equipment and PA interface equipment shall be the interface points for connection of the PA interface cabling from the telephone switch via the system telephone interface unit.
 6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
 7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
 8. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
 9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
 10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COTR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
 11. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal

screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

12. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
13. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

Underground warning tape shall be standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable, red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ \pm 2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	0 to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

E. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.
3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COTR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO):

1. The TCO shall consist of one telephone multipin jack and two data multipin jacks mounted in a steel outlet box. A separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled stainless steel faceplate will be used. A second 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled faceplate shall be provided as required adjacent to the first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
2. All telephone multipin connections shall be RJ-45/11 compatible female types. All data multipin connections shall be RJ-45 female types.
3. The TCO shall be fed from the appropriate CCS located in the respective RTC in a manner to provide a uniform and balanced distribution system.
4. Interface of the data multipin jacks to appropriate patch panels (or approved "punch down" blocks) in the associated RTC, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not extend

data cables from the RTCs to data terminal equipment or install data terminal equipment.

5. The wall outlet shall be provided with a stainless steel or approved alternate cover plate to fit the telephone multipin jack, data multi-pin jacks and the outlet box provided (100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) for single and 100mm (4in.) x 200mm (8in.) for dual outlet box applications). For PBPV installations, the cover plate shall be stainless steel.

- B. Distribution Cables: Each cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable. Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the COTR or PM. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the COTR and receive approval before installation. Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.

1. Remote Control:

- a. The remote control cable shall be multi-conductor with stranded (solid is permissible) conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage necessary to control specified system equipment from a remote location. The cable shall be UL listed and pass the FR-1 vertical flame test, at a minimum. Each conductor shall be color-coded. Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, as long as all system performance standards are met.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	18 AWG, minimum, Outside 20 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, EIA industry standard

Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	As required
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

2. Telephone:

- a. The System cable shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the minimum system requirements of Category Six service. The cable shall interconnect each part of the system. The cable shall be completely survivable in areas where it is installed.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
Cable	Voice grade category six
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	22 AWG, minimum, Outside 24 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	120 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2

1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

3. Data Multi-Conductor:

- a. The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required. It shall meet Category Six service at a minimum.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	100 MHz, minimum
DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0

25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

4. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

- 1) The general purpose multimode fiber optic cable shall be a dual window type installed in conduit for all system locations. A load-bearing support braid shall surround the inner tube for strength during cable installation.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Bend radius	6.0", minimum Outer jacket, As required
FIBER DIAMETER	62.5 MICRONS
Cladding	125 microns
Attenuation	
850 nM	4.0 dB per kM, maximum
1,300 nM	2.0 dB per kM, maximum
Bandwidth	
850 nM	160 mHz, minimum
1,300 nM	500 mHz, minimum
Connectors	Stainless steel

b. Single mode Fiber:

- 1) The general purpose single mode fiber optic cable shall be a dual window type installed in conduit for all system locations. A load-bearing support braid shall surround the inner tube for strength during cable installation.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Bend radius	100 mm (4 in.) minimum
Outer jacket	PVC
Fiber diameter	8.7 microns

Cladding	125 microns
Attenuation at 850 nM	1.0 dBm per km
Connectors	Stainless Steel

5. AC Power Cable: AC power cable(s) shall be 3-conductor, no. 12 AWG minimum, and rated for 13A-125V and 1,625W. Master AC power, installation specification and requirements, are given in the NEC and herein.

6. Public Address and/or General Purpose Audio:

a. The audio cable shall be two-conductor, STP cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power used for the load impedance over the distance required, with not more than 5% power loss. This cable is to be provided in local PA areas only and is not to be used as a part of the telephone system.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	70.7VRMS audio signal
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Color coding	Required, EIA audio industry standard
Connectors	As required
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	20 mHz, minimum
DC resistance	10.0 Ohms/100M (330 ft.), maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0

16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Telephone:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO telephone jack in the System with 10% spares. The telephone connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to the TCO telephone jack. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade
Connector	RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end
Size	24 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard

2. Data:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in the system with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack. The Contractor shall not provide data terminal(s)/equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

3. Analog Audio:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO analog audio jack in the System with 10% spares. The analog audio connection cable shall connect an analog audio instrument to the

TCO analog audio jack. The Contractor shall not provide analog audio instrument(s)/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible 22 AWG, STP, minimum
Connector	"XL" male on each end

D. System Connectors:

1. Solderless (Forked Connector):

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector barrel shall be insulated and color-coded.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V

2. Multipin:

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector housing shall be fully enclosed and shielded. It shall be secured to the cable group by screw type compression sleeves.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V
Number of pins	As requires, usually 25 pairs minimum

3. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the

modular telecommunications outlet to the System. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

Type	Number of Pins
RJ-11/45	Compatible with RJ45
RJ-45	Eight
Dielectric	Surge
Voltage	1,000V RMS, 60 Hz @ one minute, minimum
Current	2.2A RMS @ 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS @ 5.0 seconds
Leakage	100 μ A, maximum
Connectability	
Initial contact resistance	20 mili-Ohms, maximum
Insulation displacement	10 mili-Ohms, maximum
Interface	Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs shall provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
Durability	200 insertions/withdrawals, minimum

4. Fiber Optic: The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the system. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.

E. Terminators:

1. Coaxial:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or coaxial cable.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	0-1 GHz
-----------	---------

Power blocking	As required
Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	"F", "BNC", minimum
Impedance	50 or 75 Ohms, UNBAL

2. Audio:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on audio spade lug, twin plug, XL types that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or coaxial cable.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	20-20 kHz, minimum
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	15 dB
Connectors	"Audio spade lug", "1/4", "1/8", "XL" or "RCA"
Impedance	
Bal	100 Ohms, minimum
Unbal	75 Ohm, minimum

3. Fiber Optic:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or fiber optic cable.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	Lightwave
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	"ST", minimum
Construction	Stainless steel
Impedance	As required

F. Distribution Frames:

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) MDF shall be provided to interconnect the EPBX and computer room. The MDF shall be modular and equipped with modular terminating mini blocks, and patch panels that are as small as possible and provide all the requirements of this specifications as described herein.
2. All cable distribution closets and MDFs shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which includes a fiber optic backbone. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice and data requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which does not include a fiber optic backbone.
3. The MDF and all intermediate distribution frames shall be connected to the EPBX system ground.
4. Technical Characteristics:

Telephone	
IDC type unit	As described in Part 2
Contact wires	50 micron of Gold over Nickel
Contact pressure	100 Grams, MIN
110A Punch blocks	Acceptable alternate to IDC
Data	110A blocks as described in Part 2
Fiber optic	Patch panel as described in Part 2
Analog Video	Patch panel as described in Part 2

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSET REQUIREMENTS

Refer to VA Handbook H-088C3, Telephone System Requirements, for specific TC guidelines for size, power input, security, and backboard mounting requirements. It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure TC compliance with the System Requirements.

2.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall

identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:

- A. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
- B. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
- C. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
- D. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
- E. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The bidder shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
- F. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
- G. Proposed floor plan based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this Facility.
- H. Conduit size requirement (between equipment room and console room).

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COTR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

- A. System Grounding:
 - 1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - 2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - b. Control Cable Shields.
 - c. Data Cable Shields.

- d. Equipment Racks.
 - e. Equipment Cabinets.
 - f. Conduits.
 - g. Duct.
 - h. Cable Trays.
 - i. Power Panels.
 - j. Connector Panels.
 - k. Grounding Blocks.
- B. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COTR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COTR.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the COTR and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.

7. All vertical and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or signal closet equipment only.
8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair cables carrying telephone and data signals in telephone and data systems.
9. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
10. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).
- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the COTR if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "inner duct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the

specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

- e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
 - f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - g. Ensure that Critical Care Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COTR shall approve width and height dimensions.
- D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
- 1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions in their respective

location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.

- a. Each wire and cable shall terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection. Spare or unused wire and cable shall be provided with appropriate connectors (female types) that are installed in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
- b. Fiber optic cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with Industry Standard "ST" type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
- c. Coaxial cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with the cable OEM specified type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
- d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.

2. Routing and Interconnection:

- a. Wires or cables between consoles, cabinets, racks and other equipment shall be in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.
- b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors. Wires or cables used in assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.
- c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or

termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and be provided with a neatly formed service loop.

- d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 in. to 36 in.) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.
- e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).
- f. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or signal or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.
- g. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.

- h. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.
- i. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.
- j. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.
- k. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
- l. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- m. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.
 - 1) Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEMcertified for use in air plenums.
 - 2) Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - 3) Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.

- 4) Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the COTR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.

n. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.

- 1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level junction box, above ground pedestal, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.
- 2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment connection port. When an under ground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TC that has been designated as the building's IMTC. The Contractor shall provide a "transition" splice in this TC where the "water proofed" cable enters on one side and "dry" cable exits on the other side. The "transition" splice shall be fully waterproof and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally, the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry cable.
- 3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.

E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.

2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
 3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cyclolac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.
- F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.
1. Wires:
 - a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
 - b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
 2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.
 3. Line or Microphone Audio: Each connector shall be installed according to the cable or connector OEM's instructions and use the OEM's approved installation tool. Install the connector's to provide and maintain the following audio signal polarity:
 - a. XLR type connectors Signal or positive conductor is pin 3; common or neutral conductor is pin 2; ground conductor is pin 1.
 - b. Two and 3 conductor 1/4" Signal or positive conductor is tip; neutral or 1/8" phono plugs conductor is ring and ground or shield and jacks conductor is sleeve.
 - c. RCA Phono Plugs the Signal or positive conductor is tip; and Jacks neutral or shield conductor is sleeve.

4. Speaker Line Audio:

- a. Each connector shall be installed according to the cable, transformer or speaker OEM instructions and using the OEM's approved installation tool. The Contractor shall ensure each speaker is properly phased and connected in the same manner throughout the System using two conductor type wires.
- b. One of the conductors shall be color coded to aid in establishing speaker signal polarity. Each speaker line shall be permanently soldered or audio spade lug connected to each appropriate speaker or line matching transformer connection terminal. Speaker line connection to each audio amplifier shall use audio spade lugs, as described herein.

G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

H. Grounding:

- 1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.
 - a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
 - b. Gas protection devices shall be provided on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames located in buildings other than the building in which the project area is located or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (manhole, aerial, etc.). The Contractor shall install the gas protection devices at the nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on the same circuits on the MDF in the telephone switch room.
 - c. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
 - d. The use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may applied or generated outside the

mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.

2. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
 3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
 4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables, shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.
- I. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
3. The Contractor shall notify the COTR, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the COTR and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
5. The COTR and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
 - 1) Local Telephone Company Interfaces or Inputs.
 - 2) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 3) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 4) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
 - 5) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COTR.
- C. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COTR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

E. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system and the multimode fiber optic cabling system after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations, applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install electronic safety and security cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of, cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.

3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.
- I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see

typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the conductors and cables for electronic safety and security.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.5 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.6 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electronic safety and security installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 28.
- B. Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 - 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes,

cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.5 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
 - 4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system

for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.7 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers
651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 19 mm (3/4 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.

- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CABLE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke

partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.

2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.

3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

D. Fire Alarm:

1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red "top-coated" conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.

2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.

3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:

a. Where shown on the structural drawings.

b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.

4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.

a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.

b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.

c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:

a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.

- b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- 2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
- 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
- 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes

with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for

cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

- A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to

prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
$\frac{3}{4}$	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electronic safety and security systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Electronic Safety and Security systems will be commissioned:

1. Fire Detection and Alarm (Master panel and software, addressable units - i.e. pull stations, flow detectors, heat detectors, etc., controls and alarm functions, horns/bells/door releases and other output devices, and fire command center functions - stairwell communications, stairwell pressurization fan start, mechanical systems shutdowns).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the COTR prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

Solicitation VA250-12-B-0158
Final Bid Set Specifications
April 06, 2012

VAMC WADE PARK Chiller Plant
Generator & Distribution Upgrade
Project No. 541-11-108

----- END -----

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of two years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
 - 1. The Energy Center shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
 - 2. The Energy Center shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the security office.
- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be removed shall remain. All existing fire alarm conduit not removed shall remain.
- B. The existing fire alarm system shall be modified and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
 - 1. Meets this specification section
 - 2. Is UL listed or FM approved
 - 3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
 - 4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
 - 5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.
- D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.
- E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.
- F. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
 - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed five (5) seconds.
 - 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
 - 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall

be limited to covering 22,500 square feet of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.

6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Restoration of existing surfaces.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES: Procedures for submittals.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Fire proofing wall penetrations.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements for items which are common to other Division 26 sections.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and boxes for cables/wiring.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables/wiring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 4 copies and 1 reproducible in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
 - 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
 - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.

3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR one (1) set of reproducible, as-built drawings, two blue-line copies and one (1) set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD Release 14 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
 - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.

- f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
 - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
 - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
 - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
 - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

- 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification

from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
72-2002.....National Fire Alarm Code.
90A-2002.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
101-2003.....Life Safety Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
2000-2000.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2005 Edition
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
S3.41-1996.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC) 2003 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Existing equipment may be reused only where indicated on the drawings.

- B. Except as indicated in paragraph A above, all equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and as follows:
1. All new and reused conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 3. All new conduit shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
- B. Wire:
1. All existing wiring shall be removed and new wiring installed in a conduit or raceway.
 2. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
 3. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
 4. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
 5. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.

2. All new and reused boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. New and existing covers shall be repainted red and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. Each building shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Operator terminal at main control unit:

1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.
2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch diagonal non-glare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.
3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.

4. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.
- D. Power Supply:
1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
 2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
 3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
 4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
 5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.
- E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.
- F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.
- G. Trouble signals:
1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
 2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.
- H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:
1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off"

- position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
 3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
 4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
 5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
 6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
 7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
 8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
 9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.
- I. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
 2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.
- J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit
- K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of twenty

percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

A. Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS):

1. The UPS system shall be comprised of a static inverter, a precision battery float charger, and sealed maintenance free batteries.
2. Under normal operating conditions, the load shall be filtered through a ferroresonant transformer.
3. When normal AC power fails, the inverter shall supply AC power to the transformer from the battery source. There shall be no break in output of the system during transfer of the system from normal to battery supply or back to normal.
4. Batteries shall be sealed, gel cell type.
5. UPS system shall be sized to operate the central processor, CRT, printer, and all other directly connected equipment for five minutes upon a normal AC power failure.

B. Batteries:

1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than twenty-four hours plus five minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish. Batteries shall be secured in seismic areas 2B, 3, or 4 as defined by the Uniform Building Code.

C. Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):

1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of two lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
6. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COTR.

B. Printers:

1. System printers shall be high reliability digital input devices, UL approved, for fire alarm applications. The printers shall operate at a minimum speed of 30 characters per second. The printer shall be continually supervised.
2. Printers shall be programmable to either alarm only or event logging output.
 - a. Alarm printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of all alarm information that occurs within the fire alarm system. Alarm information shall include the date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address, and condition.
 - b. Event logging printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of every change of status that occurs within the fire alarm system. Status information shall include date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address and change of status (alarm, trouble, supervisory, reset/return to normal).
3. System printers shall provide tractor drive feed pins for conventional fan fold 213 mm x 275 mm (8-1/2" x 11") paper.
4. The printers shall provide a printing and non-printing self test feature.
5. Power supply for printers shall be taken from and coordinated with the building emergency service.
6. Each printer shall be provided with a stand for the printer and paper.

2.6 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:

1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout the Energy Center.
2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.
3. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
4. The VCS shall be arranged as a single channel system.
5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.
6. A single "all call" switch shall be provided to activate all speaker circuit groups simultaneously.
7. A push-to-talk microphone shall be provided for manual voice messages.
8. Remote microphones shall be provided in the security office for manual "all call" messages to each individual building and throughout all buildings.
9. A voice message disconnect switch shall be provided to disconnect automatic digitized voice messages from the system. The system shall be arranged to allow manual voice messages and indicate a system trouble condition when activated.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.

3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50% spare power available.
4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COTR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted three times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50% spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50% spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):

1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive three-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Bells:

1. Shall be electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.
2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 150 mm (6 inches) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet boxes.
4. Bells located outdoors shall be weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each bell circuit shall have a minimum of twenty percent spare capacity.

B. Speakers:

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the one-half watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at ten feet with the one-half watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ.
3. 100 mm (4 inches) or 200 mm (8 inches) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

C. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 13 mm (1/2 inch) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

D. Fire Alarm Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at ten feet.
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.

2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2500 square feet.
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-_____) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

E. Extinguishing System Connections:

1. Kitchen Range Hood and Duct Suppression Systems:
 - a. Each suppression system shall be equipped with a micro-switch connected to the building fire alarm control unit. Discharge of a suppression system shall automatically send a alarm signal to the building fire detection and alarm system for annunciation.
 - b. Operation of this suppression system shall also automatically shut off all sources of fuel and heat to all equipment requiring protection under the same hood.
2. Each gaseous suppression system shall be monitored for system alarm and system trouble conditions via addressable interface devices.

2.9 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.

2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 19 mm (3/4 inch) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.10 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.11 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:

1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.
- B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.
- C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.
- D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
 1. Fire alarm strobes - 1
 2. Fire alarm speakers - 1
 3. Smoke detectors - 1
 4. Duct smoke detectors - 1
 5. Monitor modules - 1
 6. Control modules - 1
- B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.
- C. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COTR.
- D. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS , Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All new conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- C. All new or reused exposed conduit shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted as necessary to match existing.
- E. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations to be approved by the COTR.
- F. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in

finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.

- G. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted 2,000 mm (80 inches) above the floor or 150 mm (6 inches) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 900 mm (36 inches) clearance from side obstructions.
- H. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 1050 mm (42 inches) or more than 1200 mm (48 inches) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 1500 mm (60 inches) of a stairway or an exit door.
- I. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 900 mm (36 inches) from a valve.
- J. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
 - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in the Energy Center. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
 - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in the Energy Center.
 - 3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone after the alert signal.
 - 4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
 - 5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders in that smoke zone. Operation of a smoke detector at a shutter used for automatic closing shall also release only the shutters in that smoke zone.
- C. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.

- D. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
 - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
 - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
 - 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
 - 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative

shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect.
The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- B. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 SMOKE ZONE DESCRIPTIONS:

4.2 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:

- A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of the Energy Center. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, a "Code Red" message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:

Alert Tone

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

- - - END - - -